

Biomek i-Series

Automated Workstations



B54475AB October 2017



Beckman Coulter, Inc. 250 S. Kraemer Blvd. Brea, CA 92821 U.S.A.



Biomek i-Series Tutorials

PN B54475AB (October 2017)

© 2017 Beckman Coulter, Inc. All rights reserved.

Trademarks

Beckman Coulter, the stylized logo, and the Beckman Coulter product and service marks mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of Beckman Coulter, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

All other trademarks, service marks, products, or services are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Contact Us

If you have any questions, contact our Customer Support Center.

- World wide, find us via our website at www.beckmancoulter.com/customersupport/support.
- In the USA and Canada, call us at 1-800-369-0333.
- Outside of the USA and Canada, contact your local Beckman Coulter Representative.

EC REP

Beckman Coulter Eurocenter S.A. 22, rue Juste-Olivier Case Postale 1044 CH - 1260 Nyon 1, Switzerland Tel: +41 (0) 22 365 36 11

Original Instructions

Revision History

This document applies to the latest software listed and higher versions. When a subsequent software version changes the information in this document, a new issue will be released to the Beckman Coulter website. For updates, go to www.beckmancoulter.com and download the most recent manual or system help for your instrument.

Initial Issue, 04/17 Biomek Software, version 5.0

AB Issue, 10/17

Biomek Software, version 5.1 Changes or additions were made to:

- Figure 5, Deck Editor Example from a Biomek i7 Hybrid Instrument
- Figure 9, Populating the Deck on a Biomek i7 Hybrid Instrument Multichannel Pod
- Figure 10, Populating the Deck on a Biomek i7 Hybrid Instrument Span-8 Pod
- CHAPTER 5, Setting Up a Basic Selective Tips Method
- CHAPTER 7, Correcting the Error

Note: Changes that are part of the most recent revision are indicated in text by a bar in the margin of the amended page.

Revision History

Safety Notice

Overview

Read all product manuals and consult with Beckman Coulter-trained personnel before attempting to operate the instrument. Do not attempt to perform any procedure before carefully reading all instructions. Always follow product labeling and manufacturer's recommendations. If in doubt as to how to proceed in any situation, contact us.

Beckman Coulter, Inc. urges its customers and employees to comply with all national health and safety standards such as the use of barrier protection. This may include, but is not limited to, protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire when operating or maintaining this or any other automated laboratory instrumentation.

WARNING

If the equipment is used in a manner not specified by Beckman Coulter, Inc., the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

Alerts for Danger, Warning, Caution, Important, and Note

All Dangers, Warnings, and Cautions in this document include an exclamation point, framed within a triangle.

The exclamation point symbol is an international symbol which serves as a reminder that all safety instructions should be read and understood before installation, use, maintenance, and servicing are attempted.

DANGER indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

<u>A</u> CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. It may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

- **IMPORTANT** IMPORTANT is used for comments that add value to the step or procedure being performed. Following the advice in the IMPORTANT adds benefit to the performance of a piece of equipment or to a process.
- **NOTE** NOTE is used to call attention to notable information that should be followed during installation, use, or servicing of this equipment.

Instrument Safety Precautions

🕂 WARNING

Risk of operator injury if:

- All covers and panels are not closed and/or secured in place prior to and during instrument operation.
- The integrity of safety interlocks and sensors is compromised.
- You contact moving parts.
- You mishandle broken parts.
- Covers and panels are not opened, closed, removed and/or replaced with care.
- Improper tools are used for troubleshooting.

To avoid injury:

- Keep covers and panels closed and/or secured in place while the instrument is in use.
- Take full advantage of the safety features of the instrument. Do not defeat safety interlocks and sensors.
- Acknowledge and act upon instrument alarms and error messages.
- Keep away from moving parts.
- Report any broken parts to your Beckman Coulter Representative.
- Use the proper tools when troubleshooting.

Risk of data loss or system failure. The Automation Controller is configured to automatically obtain updates when connected to the internet. Upon notification of these updates, perform a system reboot as soon as possible. The system is configured to avoid automatic restart to avoid loss of data and/or samples; however, this leaves the system vulnerable to cybersecurity threats. Ensure updates are addressed in a timely manner.

Risk of data loss or system failure. The system is configured to prevent auto-play when external media is inserted, such as a DVD or USB drive. Do not change settings related to automatic updates, anti-virus, firewall, or auto-play to avoid compromising the system.

System integrity could be compromised and operational failures could occur if:

- This equipment is used in a manner other than specified. Operate the instrument as instructed in the Product Manuals.
- You introduce software that is not authorized by Beckman Coulter into your automation controller. Operate your system's automation controller only with software authorized by Beckman Coulter.
- You install software that is not an original copyrighted version. Only use software that is an original copyrighted version to prevent virus contamination.

AUTION

If you purchased this product from anyone other than Beckman Coulter or an authorized Beckman Coulter distributor, and, if it is not presently under a Beckman Coulter Service Maintenance Agreement, Beckman Coulter cannot guarantee that the product is fitted with the most current mandatory engineering revisions or that you will receive the most current information bulletins concerning the product. If you purchased this product from a third party and would like further information concerning this topic, contact us.

Electrical Safety

To prevent electrically-related injuries and property damage, properly inspect all electrical equipment prior to use and immediately report any electrical deficiencies. Contact us for any servicing of equipment requiring the removal of covers or panels.

Equipment Ratings

- 100 240 VAC
- 50/60 Hz
- 10 A

🔥 DANGER

To reduce the risk of electrical shock, the instrument uses a three-wire electrical cord and plug to connect it to earth-ground. Make sure that the matching wall outlet receptacle is properly wired and earth-grounded.

High Voltage



This symbol indicates the potential of an electrical shock hazard existing from a high-voltage source and that all safety instructions should be read and understood before proceeding with the installation, maintenance, and servicing of all modules.

Do not remove system covers. To avoid electrical shock, use supplied power cords only and connect to properly grounded (three-holed) outlets.

Laser Light



This symbol indicates that a potential hazard to personal safety exists from a laser source. When this symbol is displayed in this manual, pay special attention to the specific safety information associated with the symbol.

Laser Specifications

- Laser Type: Class II Laser Diode
- Maximum Output: 11 mW
- Wavelength: 670 nm

Disposal of Electronic Equipment

It is important to understand and follow all laws regarding the safe and proper disposal of electrical instrumentation.



The symbol of a crossed-out wheeled bin on the product is required in accordance with the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive of the European Union. The presence of this marking on the product indicates:

- That the device was put on the European Market after August 13, 2005 and
- That the device is not to be disposed via the municipal waste collection system of any member state of the European Union.

For products under the requirement of the WEEE directive, please contact your dealer or local Beckman Coulter office for the proper decontamination information and take back program which will facilitate the proper collection, treatment, recovery, recycling, and safe disposal of the device.

Chemical and Biological Safety



If a hazardous substance such as blood is spilled onto the instrument, ALPs, or accessories, clean up the spill by using a 10% bleach or ethanol solution, or use your laboratory decontamination solution. Then follow your laboratory procedure for disposal of hazardous materials. If the instrument, ALPs, or accessories need to be decontaminated, contact us.

Risk of chemical injury from bleach. To avoid contact with the bleach, use barrier protection, including protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details about chemical exposure before using the chemical.

🕂 WARNING

Before running with chemistry or any biological samples, new labware types will require testing to determine if labware offsets are necessary to move to or from an ALP, or to access the labware during pipetting operations while positioned on an ALP. If you do not do the required testing, the labware could crash and the contents could spill if the offset is incorrect.

Normal operation of the instrument may involve the use of materials that are toxic, flammable, or otherwise biologically harmful. When using such materials, observe the following precautions:

- Handle infectious samples according to good laboratory procedures and methods to prevent the spread of disease.
- Observe all cautionary information printed on the original solutions' containers prior to their use.
- Dispose of all waste solutions according to your facility's waste disposal procedures.
- Operate the instrument in accordance with the instructions outlined in this manual and take all the necessary precautions when using pathological, toxic, or radioactive materials.
- Splashing of liquids may occur; therefore, take appropriate safety precautions, such as using safety glasses and wearing protective clothing, when working with potentially hazardous liquids.
- Use an appropriately-contained environment when using hazardous materials.
- Observe the appropriate cautionary procedures as defined by your safety
 officer when using flammable solvents in or near a powered-up instrument.
- Observe the appropriate cautionary procedures as defined by your safety officer when using toxic, pathological, or radioactive materials.
- **NOTE** Observe all warnings and cautions listed for any external devices attached or used during operation of the instrument. Refer to applicable external device user's manuals for operating procedures of that device.

NOTE For Safety Data Sheets (SDS/MSDS) information, go to the Beckman Coulter website at www.beckmancoulter.com.

Moving Parts

🕂 WARNING

Risk of personal injury. To avoid injury due to moving parts, observe the following:

- Never attempt to physically restrict any of the moving components of the instrument.
- Keep the instrument work area clear to prevent obstruction of the movement.
- Keep covers and panels closed and/or secured in place while the instrument is in use.
- Do not block the light curtain.

Cleaning

Observe the cleaning procedures outlined in *Biomek i-Series Instructions for Use* (PN B54473). Prior to cleaning equipment that has been exposed to hazardous material:

- Contact the appropriate Chemical and Biological Safety personnel.
- Review the *Chemical and Biological Safety* section (above).

Maintenance

Perform only the maintenance described in the appropriate User's Manual for the Biomek i-Series instrument. Maintenance other than that specified in the appropriate User's Manual should be performed only by a Beckman Coulter Representative.

IMPORTANT It is your responsibility to decontaminate components of the instrument before requesting service by a Beckman Coulter Representative or returning parts to Beckman Coulter for repair. Beckman Coulter will NOT accept any items which have not been decontaminated where it is appropriate to do so. If any parts are returned, they must be enclosed in a sealed plastic bag stating that the contents are safe to handle and are not contaminated.

CE Mark

CE

A "CE" mark indicates that a product has been assessed before being placed on the market, and has been found to meet European Union safety, health, and/or environmental protection requirements.

RoHS Notice

European RoHS

A "CE" mark indicates that a product has been assessed before being placed on the market, and has been found to meet European Union safety, health, and/or environmental protection requirements.

China RoHS

These labels and materials declaration table (the Table of Hazardous Substance's Name and Concentration) are to meet People's Republic of China Electronic Industry Standard SJ/T11364-2006 "Marking for Control of Pollution Caused by Electronic Information Products" requirements.

China RoHS Caution Label

This label indicates that the electronic information product contains certain toxic or hazardous substances. The center number is the Environmentally Friendly Use Period (EFUP) date, and indicates the number of calendar years the product can be in operation. Upon the expiration of the EFUP, the product must be immediately recycled. The circling arrows indicate the product is recyclable. The date code on the label or product indicates the date of manufacture.



China RoHS Environmental Label

This label indicates that the electronic information product does not contain any toxic or hazardous substances. The center "e" indicates the product is environmentally safe and does not have an Environmentally Friendly Use Period (EFUP) date. Therefore, it can safely be used indefinitely. The circling arrows indicate the product is recyclable. The date code on the label or product indicates the date of manufacture.



Contents

Revision History, iii

Safety Notice, v

Overview, v

Alerts for Danger, Warning, Caution, Important, and Note, v

Instrument Safety Precautions, vi

Electrical Safety, viii High Voltage, viii Laser Light, viii Disposal of Electronic Equipment, ix

Chemical and Biological Safety, ix

Moving Parts, xi

Cleaning, xi

Maintenance, xi

CE Mark, xi

RoHS Notice, xii

European RoHS, xii China RoHS, xii China RoHS Caution Label, xii China RoHS Environmental Label, xii

Introduction, xxix

Introducing Biomek Software, xxix Camera Feature — Privacy and Data Collection, xxix

Basic Learning Concepts, xxx Biomek Software, xxx Launching Biomek Software, xxx Understanding the Main Editor, xxxi Using the Ribbon, xxxiii Understanding Projects, xxxiii Understanding the Deck Editor, xxxv ALPs, xxxv Hardware, xxxvi

fidiaware, AAAvi

Using This Tutorial, xxxvii

Determining the Mode for Running Biomek i-Series Tutorials, xxxviii

Before Creating a Method, xxxix

Creating a Deck In Biomek Software, xxxix Creating a Virtual Deck, xl Selecting the Tutorial Default Deck, xliii Configuring Hardware Setup, xliv Multichannel Hardware Setup, xlv Span-8 Hardware Setup, xlvi Specifying the Mode for Running Methods, xlvi

Multichannel Pod — Getting Started with Biomek Software, 1-1

What You'll Learn in Getting Started with Biomek Software, 1-1

Creating a New Method, 1-1 Creating a New Method File, 1-2 Understanding the Start and Finish Steps, 1-2

Configuring the Instrument Setup Step, 1-3

Setting Up the Liquid Transfer, 1-8 Configuring Tip Handling, 1-8 Configuring Source Labware, 1-11 Configuring Destination Labware, 1-13 Determining the Estimated Time for Completion (ETC) of the Method, 1-14

Saving a Method, 1-16

Running the Method , 1-17 Running in Simulation Mode, 1-18 Running the Method on Hardware, 1-19

Multichannel Pod — Using More Steps in a Method, 2-1

Introduction to Using More Steps in a Method, 2-1 What You'll Learn in This Chapter, 2-1 Instrument Setup for Using More Steps in a Method, 2-1 Setting Up the Deck, 2-2 Appearance of the Deck for This Tutorial, 2-3

Transferring Liquid from Multiple Sources to a Single Destination, 2-3 Configuring Tip Handling, 2-4 Configuring Source Labware, 2-5 Configuring Destination Labware, 2-8

Mixing Contents in Labware, 2-10 Configuring "Mix after dispensing liquid", 2-11

Moving Labware Around the Deck, 2-13 Moving Labware Using the Gripper, 2-13

Responding to an Error Message, 2-16 Locating the Error, 2-16 Correcting the Error, 2-16 Adding Labware During a Method Run, 2-17 Moving the Pod to a New Location, 2-17 Configuring the Move Pod Step, 2-17 Pausing the System, 2-19 Configuring the Pause Step, 2-19

Adding a Second Instrument Setup Step, 2-21 Adding Labware to the Deck, 2-22

Transferring to 384-Well Plates Using a 96-Channel Pod, 2-23 Configuring Quadrants in a Transfer Step, 2-24

Using a Group Step, 2-26 Configuring the Group Step, 2-26

Multichannel Pod — Using Individual Steps to Transfer Liquid and Handle Labware, 3-1

Introduction to Using Individual Steps, 3-1 What You'll Learn in this Chapter, 3-1 Setting Up Your Deck for Using Individual Steps, 3-2

Using Individual Steps to Transfer Liquid, 3-3 Aspirating Liquid Using the Multichannel Aspirate Step, 3-4 Dispensing Liquid Using the Multichannel Dispense Step, 3-6

Using Variables in a Method, 3-8 Creating a Variable in the Start Step, 3-8 Using a Variable in Step Configurations, 3-10 Changing the Value of a Variable at Run Time, 3-11

Repeating Liquid Transfer Steps Using a Loop, 3-13 Modifying the Instrument Setup, 3-13 Repeating Actions Using the Loop Step, 3-15 Using Variables in Expressions, 3-17

Conserving Tips Using Individual Steps, 3-20 Loading and Unloading Tips Outside the Loop, 3-20 Washing Tips Inside the Loop, 3-23

Using Lids in a Method, 3-26

Stacking Plates in a Method, 3-29

Multichannel Pod — Using Worklists and Conditions, 4-1

Introduction to Using Worklists and Conditions, 4-1 What You'll Learn in This Chapter, 4-1 Setting Up Your Deck for Using Worklists and Conditions, 4-2

Creating a Worklist Text File, 4-4 Configuring a Worklist Text File, 4-4

Configuring a Worklist Step to Use a Worklist, 4-5

Transferring Liquid Using a Worklist, 4-8

Defining and Running Procedures, 4-10 Defining a Procedure Using the Define Procedure Step, 4-10 Configuring Steps Inside the Define Procedure Step, 4-13 Configuring Different Tips for Accessing Sources, 4-13 Transferring Liquid During a Procedure, 4-14 Unloading Tips During a Procedure, 4-15

Multichannel Pod — Using Selective Tips Pipetting, 5-1

Introduction to Selective Tips Pipetting, 5-1 What You'll Learn in Using Selective Tips Pipetting, 5-1

Creating a Basic Method for Selective Tips Pipetting, 5-2 Setting Up Your Deck, 5-2 Setting Up a Basic Selective Tips Method, 5-4

Creating a Selective Tips Serial Dilution Method, 5-12 Setting Up Your Deck, 5-12 Setting Up a Selective Tips Serial Dilution Method, 5-13

Performing Simultaneous Serial Dilutions on a Single Plate, 5-19 Setting Up Your Deck, 5-19 Setting Up a Selective Tips Serial Dilution Method, 5-21

Span-8 Pod — Getting Started with Biomek Software, 6-1

What You'll Learn in Getting Started with Biomek Software, 6-1

Creating a New Method, 6-1 Creating a New Method File, 6-2 Understanding the Start and Finish Steps, 6-2

Configuring the Instrument Setup Step, 6-3

Setting Up the Liquid Transfer, 6-7 Configuring Tip Handling, 6-8 Configuring Source Labware, 6-11 Configuring Destination Labware, 6-13 Determining the Estimated Time for Completion (ETC) of the Method, 6-16

Saving the Method, 6-17

Running the Method , 6-19 Running in Simulation Mode, 6-20 Running the Method on Hardware, 6-21

Span-8 Pod — Using More Steps in a Method, 7-1

Introduction to Using More Steps in a Method, 7-1 What You'll Learn in This Chapter, 7-1 Setting Up Your Deck for Using More Steps in a Method, 7-1 Setting Up the Deck, 7-2 Appearance of the Deck for this Tutorial, 7-3

Transferring Liquid from Multiple Sources to a Single Destination, 7-3 Configuring Tip Handling, 7-4 Configuring Source Labware, 7-6 Configuring Destination Labware, 7-7

Mixing Contents in Labware, 7-9 Configuring "Mix after dispensing liquid", 7-10

Moving Labware Around the Deck, 7-12 Moving Labware Using the Gripper, 7-12

Adding Labware During a Method Run, 7-14 Moving the Pod to a New Location, 7-14 Configuring the Move Pod Step, 7-14 Pausing the Instrument, 7-16 Configuring the Pause Step, 7-16

Adding a Second Instrument Setup Step, 7-18 Adding Labware to the Deck, 7-19

Using a Group Step, 7-20 Configuring the Group Step, 7-20

Performing Multiple Dilutions of a Sample, 7-23

Responding to an Error Message, 7-27 Locating the Error, 7-27 Correcting the Error, 7-27

Span-8 Pod — Using Individual Steps to Transfer Liquid and Handle Labware, 8-1

Introduction to Using Individual Steps, 8-1 What You'll Learn in This Chapter, 8-1 Setting Up Your Deck for Using Individual Steps, 8-2

Using Individual Steps to Transfer Liquid, 8-3 Aspirating Liquid Using the Span-8 Aspirate Step, 8-4 Dispensing Liquid Using the Span-8 Dispense Step, 8-8

Using Variables in a Method, 8-9 Creating a Variable in the Start Step, 8-9 Using a Variable with Expressions in Step Configurations, 8-11 Changing the Value of a Variable at Run Time, 8-12

Repeating Liquid Transfer Steps Using a Loop, 8-14 Repeating Actions Using the Loop Step, 8-14 Specifying the Column to Dispense to in the Dispense Step, 8-17

Conserving Tips Using Individual Steps, 8-18 Loading and Unloading Tips Outside the Loop, 8-19

Washing Tip Mandrels, 8-21

Viewing Log Data, 8-23

Span-8 Pod — Using Worklists and Conditions, 9-1

Introduction to Using Worklists and Conditions, 9-1 What You'll Learn in This Chapter, 9-1 Setting Up Your Deck for Using Worklists and Conditions, 9-1

Creating a Worklist File, 9-3 Configuring a Worklist File, 9-4

Configuring a Worklist Step to Use a Worklist, 9-5

Defining and Running Procedures, 9-7 Defining a Procedure Using the Define Procedure Step, 9-7 Configuring Steps Inside the Define Procedure Step, 9-9 Configuring Different Tips for Accessing Sources, 9-9 Transferring Liquid During a Procedure, 9-10 Unloading Tips During a Procedure, 9-11

Configuring the If Step to Use Conditions in a Method, 9-13 Setting Conditions Using If Steps, 9-13

Span-8 Pod — Using Files to Direct Transfers, 10-1

Introduction to Using Transfer from File, 10-1 What You'll Learn in Using Transfer from File, 10-1 Setting Up Your Deck for Using Transfer from File, 10-1 Copying .CSV Files to the Desktop, 10-2

Using Transfer From File Steps for Reaction Setup and Hit Picking, 10-3 Viewing the TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv File, 10-3 Inserting a Transfer From File Step for Reaction Setup, 10-5 Configuring Some Needed Source and Destination Information for the Transfer From File Step, 10-6 Inserting a Transfer From File Step for Hit Picking, 10-8 Configuring Some Needed Source and Destination Information for the Transfer From File Step, 10-10

Tutorial Decks, A-1

Overview, A-1

Biomek i5 Multichannel Pod Simulation Deck, A-2

Biomek i5 Span-8 Pod Simulation Deck, A-3

Biomek i7 Single Multichannel Pod Simulation Deck, A-4

Biomek i7 Single Span-8 Simulation Deck, A-5

Biomek i7 Dual Multichannel Pod Simulation Deck, A-6

Biomek i7 Hybrid Simulation Deck, A-7

Single Operations, B-1 Performing Single Operations, B-1 Abbreviations Glossary Beckman Coulter, Inc. Warranty and Returned Goods Requirements Index Contents

Illustrations

1	Biomek Software Icon, xxx
2	Biomek Software Main Editor, xxxii
3	Ribbon, xxxiii
4	Project, xxxiv
5	Deck Editor — Example from a Biomek i7 Hybrid Instrument, xxxv
6	Pointing Feature Location on Biomek i-Series ALPs, xxxvi
7	Pointing Feature (Notches) Location on Biomek FXP/NXP ALPs, xxxvi
8	Naming the Deck, xl
9	Populating the Deck on a Biomek i7 Hybrid Instrument — Multichannel Pod, xli
10	Populating the Deck on a Biomek i7 Hybrid Instrument — Span-8 Pod, xlii
11	Selecting a Deck (Biomek i7 Hybrid shown), xliv
12	Hardware Setup Showing the Step User Interface for a Multichannel Pod, xlv
13	Hardware Setup, xlvii
14	Running a Method in Simulation, xlviii
1.1	New Method on the Quick Access Toolbar, 1-2
1.2	Instrument Setup Step Configuration, 1-4
1.3	Labware Properties for Reservoir, 1-5
1.4	Instrument Setup Step Completed, 1-7
1.5	Transfer Step Inserted, 1-9
1.6	Tip Handling Configured and Collapsed, 1-10
1.7	Configured Source Labware, 1-12
1.8	Configured Destination Labware, 1-14
1.9	Finish Step Displaying the ETC, 1-15
1.10	Save Method, 1-16
1.11	Method Name Has Changed, 1-17
1.12	Deck Confirmation Prompt, 1-18
1.13	Deck Confirmation Prompt, 1-20
2.1	Completed Instrument Setup Step, 2-3
2.2	Combine Step Inserted and Tip Handling Collapsed, 2-5

2.3	Source Labware for Combine Step Configured, 2-7							
2.4	Stop When Finished with Destinations Chosen, 2-9							
2.5	Dispense Tab of the Technique Editor, 2-11							
2.6	Configured Mix in a Custom Technique, 2-12							
2.7	Move Labware Step Configuration, 2-14							
2.8	Main Editor With Error Displayed, 2-15							
2.9	Configured Move Pod Step, 2-18							
2.10	Pause Configuration With Message Inserted, 2-20							
2.11	Pause Prompt Displaying the Configured Message, 2-20							
2.12	Adding an Instrument Setup Step and Toggling All Deck Positions As Is, 2-21							
2.13	Using Clear to Remove Used Tip Boxes, 2-22							
2.14	Illustration of the Quadrants in a 384-Well Microplate, 2-23							
2.15	Quadrants 1 and 4 Chosen in Destination Labware, 2-25							
2.16	Configured Group Step, 2-27							
2.17	Configured Group Step with Nested Steps Expanded, 2-28							
3.1	Initial Instrument Setup for Using Individual Steps, 3-3							
3.2	Multichannel Aspirate Step Configured, 3-5							
3.3	Multichannel Dispense Step Configured, 3-7							
3.4	Vol Variable Created in the Start Step, 3-9							
3.5	Using the Variable Vol to Configure the Volume, 3-10							
3.6	Prompting for Value of a Variable, 3-12							
3.7	Prompt to Specify the Value of a Variable, 3-12							
3.8	Modifying the Instrument Setup Step to Add More Sources, 3-14							
3.9	Loop Step for Repeating Aspirate and Dispense, 3-16							
3.10	Multichannel Aspirate Step Using Loop Variable Quad in an Expression, 3-18							
3.11	Text Selection, 3-18							
3.12	Multichannel Dispense Step Inside the Loop, 3-19							
3.13	Loading and Unloading Tips Outside the Loop, 3-22							
3.14	Deck Layout for Washing Tips Inside a Loop, 3-23							
3.15	Wash Step Configuration, 3-25							
3.16	Modifying Instrument Setup Step to Add a Lid, 3-27							
3.17	Using Move Labware to Remove a Lid, 3-28							
3.18	Loop to Stack Plates, 3-30							
3.19	Use Variables to Stack Plates, 3-31							
4.1	Instrument Setup Step Configured, 4-3							
4.2	Created Worklist — .CSV File, 4-4							

4.3	Created Worklist — .TXT File, 4-5							
4.4	Worklist Step With Text File Displayed, 4-7							
4.5	Worklist Step with Transfer Steps Configured, 4-9							
4.6	Named Procedure, 4-11							
4.7	Run Procedure Steps in a Worklist, 4-12							
4.8	Multichannel Load Tips Configured, 4-14							
4.9	Define Procedure Step Configured, 4-16							
5.1	Empty Tip Box Labware Properties, 5-2							
5.2	Instrument Setup Step, 5-3							
5.3	Deck Display in Biomek Software, 5-5							
5.4	Load Select Tips Step, 5-6							
5.5	Select Tips Aspirate Step, 5-8							
5.6	Select Tips Dispense Step, 5-9							
5.7	Select Tips Mix Step, 5-10							
5.8	Unload Select Tips Step, 5-11							
5.9	Empty Tip Box Labware Properties, 5-12							
5.10	Instrument Setup Step, 5-13							
5.11	Deck Display in Biomek Software, 5-14							
5.12	Load Select Tips Step, 5-15							
5.13	Dilution Plate Configuration Area, 5-16							
5.14	Diluent Properties Configuration Area, 5-17							
5.15	Source Compound Configuration Area, 5-17							
5.16	Unload Select Tips Step, 5-18							
5.17	Empty Tip Box Labware Properties, 5-19							
5.18	Instrument Setup Step, 5-20							
5.19	Select Tips Step, 5-21							
5.20	Load Select Tips Step, 5-22							
5.21	Dilution Plate Configuration Area, 5-23							
5.22	Diluent Properties Configuration Area, 5-24							
5.23	Source Compound Configuration Area, 5-24							
5.24	Unload Select Tips Step, 5-25							
6.1	New Method on the Quick Access Toolbar, 6-2							
6.2	Instrument Setup Step Configuration, 6-4							
6.3	Labware Properties for Reservoir, 6-5							
6.4	Instrument Setup Step Completed, 6-7							
6.5	Transfer Step Inserted, 6-9							
6.6	Tip Handling Configured and Collapsed, 6-10							
6.7	Configured Source Labware, 6-12							

6.8	Destination Labware Zoomed In, 6-14					
6.9	Configured Destination Labware, 6-15					
6.10	Finish Step Displaying the ETC, 6-16					
6.11	Save Method, 6-18					
6.12	Method Name Has Changed, 6-19					
6.13	Deck Confirmation Prompt, 6-20					
6.14	Deck Confirmation Prompt, 6-22					
7.1	Completed Instrument Setup Step, 7-3					
7.2	Combine Step Inserted and Tip Handling Collapsed, 7-5					
7.3	Source Labware for Combine Step Configured, 7-7					
7.4	Stop When Finished With Sources Chosen, 7-8					
7.5	Dispense Tab of the Technique Editor, 7-10					
7.6	Configured Mix in a Custom Technique, 7-11					
7.7	Move Labware Step Configuration, 7-13					
7.8	Configured Move Pod Step, 7-15					
7.9	Pause Configuration With Message Inserted, 7-17					
7.10	Pause Prompt Displaying the Configured Message, 7-17					
7.11	Adding an Instrument Setup Step and Toggling All Deck Positions As Is, 7-18					
7.12	Using Clear to Remove Used Tip Box, 7-19					
7.13	Configured Group Step, 7-21					
7.14	Configured Group Step with Nested Steps Expanded, 7-22					
7.15	Serial Dilution Step Inserted, 7-24					
7.16	Error Displayed, 7-26					
8.1	Initial Instrument Setup for Using Individual Steps, 8-3					
8.2	Source Chosen for Span-8 Aspirate Step, 8-5					
8.3	Individual Volumes Configured for Span-8 Aspirate Step, 8-6					
8.4	Span-8 Aspirate Step Configured, 8-7					
8.5	Individual Volumes, 8-8					
8.6	Vol Variable Created in the Start Step, 8-10					
8.7	Individual Volumes With Variables Entered, 8-11					
8.8	Prompting for Value of a Variable, 8-13					
8.9	Prompt to Specify the Value of a Variable, 8-13					
8.10	Loop Step for Repeating Aspirate and Dispense, 8-16					
8.11	Text Selection, 8-17					
8.12	Dispense Step Inside the Loop, 8-18					
8.13	Loading and Unloading Tips Outside the Loop, 8-20					
8.14	Span-8 Wash Tips Step Configured, 8-22					

8.15	Log Configuration Window Showing Span-8 Logs, 8-23						
8.16	Browse to Logs, 8-24						
8.17	Portion of the Span8Pipetting Log, 8-25						
9.1	Instrument Setup Step Configured, 9-3						
9.2	Created Worklist — .CSV File, 9-4						
9.3	Created Worklist — .TXT File, 9-4						
9.4	Worklist Step With the File Displayed, 9-6						
9.5	Procedure Named, 9-8						
9.6	Load Tips Configured, 9-10						
9.7	Define Procedure Step Configured, 9-12						
9.8	Condition Entered in If Step, 9-14						
9.9	ReagentAddition Procedure Inserted as a Then Substep, 9-15						
9.10	Variable Name and Value Changed, 9-16						
10.1	Instrument Setup Step Configured, 10-2						
10.2	Supplied TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv File (Spreadsheet Format), 10-4						
10.3	Transfer From File Inserted, 10-5						
10.4	Transfer From File Configured, 10-7						
10.5	Transfer From File Inserted, 10-8						
10.6	Transfer From File Configured, 10-11						
B.1	Single Step, B-1						
B.2	Single Step With Specific Operations Displayed, B-2						
B.3	Single Step With Next Operation Launched, B-2						

Illustrations

Tables

3.1

Values of Variables and Expressions Used in the Move Labware Step for Cycles, 3-29 Tables

Introducing Biomek Software

Welcome to Biomek Software and Biomek i-Series instruments.

Biomek Software controls the Multichannel pod and/or Span-8 pod on your Biomek i-Series instrument and is designed to allow you to take as much direct and precise control over the methodbuilding process as you want. The flexibility that results from this combination gives the Biomek i-Series instrument its power.

NOTE Unless otherwise noted, all information in these tutorials refers to both the Biomek i5 and Biomek i7 instruments.

Camera Feature — Privacy and Data Collection

Your Biomek i-Series instrument features integral cameras for the purpose of capturing system status information. The cameras allow remote viewing, as well as record up to 60 seconds of video, capturing when the instrument is stopped or any unexpected error events occurring during a method run. This event information is stored for a limited time for subsequent error analysis by trained operators, and overwritten by new data.

The cameras may capture images of individuals in the lab if they are in range. The instrument owner is responsible for compliance with any applicable laws, rules, or regulations, including privacy and data protection laws, regarding the use of these features.

- To turn off this feature, in Biomek Software, go to Utilities > Hardware Setup > Vision System, and uncheck Record video on errors during runs.
 - **NOTE** This option is stored in the instrument file and will need to be reconfigured if a different instrument file is used.

Basic Learning Concepts

This section provides an overview of topics that you will need to be familiar with before beginning a method. These topics include:

- Biomek Software
- ALPs
- Hardware

Biomek Software

Biomek Software is used to control Biomek i-Series instruments. Effectively using Biomek Software includes using the method editor for method building and the various tools and editors to appropriately configure the instrument file and project for the desired task or application. The tutorials in this manual will help you learn how to use Biomek Software through practical applications.

In this section, you will get an overview of Biomek Software through the following topics:

- ✓ Launching Biomek Software
- ✓ Understanding the Main Editor
- ✓ Using the Ribbon
- ✓ Understanding Projects
- ✓ Understanding the Deck Editor

Launching Biomek Software

To launch Biomek Software:

1 Double click on the Biomek Software icon (Figure 1), which was created on your desktop during the installation process.

Figure 1 Biomek Software Icon



OR

From the Start menu, select All Programs > Beckman Coulter > Biomek Software.

If Beckman Coulter Accounts & Permissions is enabled on your system, you must have an account established and log in using that account name and password. For more information, contact your system administrator.

Biomek i-Series Concept



Beckman Coulter Accounts & Permissions is an integrated set of features built into Biomek Software that assists users in complying with 21 CFR Part 11 requirements for closed systems. Permissions provide the ability to control user access to specific program operations. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Using Accounts and Permissions*, for additional details.

Understanding the Main Editor

The main editor (Figure 2) is your starting point for building liquid-handling methods for the Biomek i-Series instrument. Each component of the Biomek Software main editor is described below. Get to know these terms, as they are used throughout these tutorials and all other Biomek i-Series user manuals.

TIP *Refer to the Biomek i-Series Automated Workstations Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358) for in-depth descriptions of each component of the Biomek Software main editor.

Figure 2 Biomek Software Main Editor



- 1. Ribbon: Provides convenient access to steps or utilities for completing a task. The number of tabs on the ribbon can vary slightly, given the options that are enabled in the software. Additional information is found here: Using the Ribbon
- 2. Title Bar: Displays the software name, current method file name, the At-A-Glance Status (when a method is executing), and contains the Quick Access Toolbar, Ribbon, and Title Bar buttons.
- **3.** Configuration View: The configuration for each step appears in the Configuration View. The view changes to correspond to the step highlighted in the Method View.
- 4. Current Instrument Display: An interactive display that can be used for selecting deck positions while configuring a step. This display reflects the status of the instrument, i.e., the deck and tip presence upon completion of the previous step.
- 5. Status Bar: Contains the file name of the method, current project name, instrument name, estimated time to completion, any current errors, and other information pertinent to the location of your mouse on the user interface.
- 6. Method View: Displays the steps in a method.
- 7. File Tab: Provides the means to create a new method, open or save an existing method, import or export instruments, projects or methods, print methods, configure preferences and more.
- 8. Quick Access Toolbar: Provides convenient access to basic Biomek Software functions. Scrolling your mouse over an icon shows the function each icon serves.
- Error Bar (Not Shown): When the method is validated, lists errors pertaining to the current method.

Using the Ribbon

Biomek i-Series Concept



Method building, utility, and execution steps are sectioned into ribbon tabs, and further into groups based upon function, as well as the complexity of the operations they control and the depth of knowledge required to configure them.

Refer to Figure 3 for an overview of the Biomek Software ribbon.

Figure 3 Ribbon

				((1)							
											\neg	
File	Method	Setup & Device Ste	eps Liq	uid Handlii	ng Steps Data	Steps	Contr	ol Steps	Extra	Steps	Utilities	_
		😒 View Simulator	*		History	Ж	Þ	Ê		×	0	-3
Run	Pause Stop	Single Step	Manual Control	Home All Axes	Properties	Cut	Сору	Paste	Select All	Delete	Disable	
		Execution			Details			5	Steps			
											-	
		2										

- 1. Tabs: A Tab contains steps/options with similar functions. In this example, the **Method** tab is selected. To switch between active tabs, select the title of a different tab on the ribbon.
- 2. Group: A Group is a subsection of a Tab containing a selection of options that have been further narrowed based on function.
- 3. Ribbon: The Ribbon is comprised of multiple Tabs.

Understanding Projects

While projects may be created, revised, deleted, saved, imported, and exported, in this tutorial you will use the project on your system that was created or imported when your instrument and Biomek Software were installed. *Before you create a new method, get into the habit of ensuring you are using the correct project.*

Biomek i-Series Concept						
	A project stores information about liquid types, labware and tip types, well patterns, pipetting templates, and techniques as revisions that are used by a method file to configure the actions of the instrument. Projects store a history of all changes, additions, and deletions of items from the project. Methods are associated with projects and contain all of the items required to perform the method.					

View Figure 4 to learn where project information is accessed or viewed from the main editor.



Figure 4 Project

- 1. The actions and editors associated with projects are displayed on the Utilities tab in the Project group.
- **2. Project**: The currently opened project is displayed here. The project displayed here is the default used when a Biomek i7 instrument is chosen when Biomek Software is installed.

Understanding the Deck Editor

The **Deck Editor** (Figure 5) is used to define and change the deck configurations stored in the current instrument file. A deck in Biomek Software is an exact representation of the physical instrument deck; once the instrument deck is set up and framed by a Beckman Coulter Representative, it is then configured and saved as the default deck in the software. This default deck is used for all methods that are executed on the instrument. If the physical deck is changed, the default deck must be updated to reflect changes. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Preparing and Managing the Deck.*



Figure 5 Deck Editor — Example from a Biomek i7 Hybrid Instrument

ALPs

Automated Labware Positioners (ALPs) are removable and interchangeable platform structures installed on the deck to allow automated assays to be performed. Complete information on ALPs can be found in the *Biomek i-Series Automated Labware Positioners, Accessories, and Devices Instructions for Use (PN B54477)*.

When an ALP is mounted to the deck, the **Row** and **Column** coordinates of the *frontmost* mounting pin, which is signified by the **pointing feature**, is entered into the **Deck Editor** for proper placement

in the software. There are two types of pointing features; the type of pointing feature on the ALP depends on the type of ALP:

- *For ALPs that do not require a mounting plate*, the location of the pointing feature is frontmost mounting or locking pin (Figure 6).
- *For ALPs equipped with a mounting plate*, the pointing feature is the frontmost notch, located on the mounting plate (Figure 7).
 - **NOTE** For a list of ALPs that require a mounting plate, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Automated Labware Positioners, Accessories, and Devices Instructions for Use (PN B54477).*







Hardware

A Beckman Coulter Representative normally installs and frames ALPs and devices on your deck and defines the Hardware Setup configurations for your instrument. *If you wish to complete these tutorials on the hardware, it will be necessary to make changes to the tutorials to match the physical positions of your deck.*
Using This Tutorial

This tutorial is designed to help you become comfortable using Biomek Software with your Multichannel pod and/or Span-8 pod on your Biomek i-Series instrument. The chapters in this tutorial can be completed consecutively or, depending on the learning required, may be completed in any order. This format will allow advanced users to complete only the chapters that include the topics they need to learn. Generally, the topics in subsequent chapters increase in complexity.

- **Basic Learning Concepts:** Located in this chapter are the basics on using Biomek Software and preparing to create methods. Read thoroughly and complete all applicable activities in this section prior to starting the tutorials listed below.
- *Chapters 1 through 5* in this tutorial apply to the **Multichannel pod**. The Multichannel pod can be used with the following configurations:
 - Single Multichannel Pod
 - Dual Multichannel Pods
 - Hybrid instrument with a Multichannel Pod and a Span-8 Pod
- *Chapters 6 through 10* in this tutorial apply to the **Span-8 Pod**. The Span-8 pod can be used with the following configurations:
 - Single Span-8 Pod
 - Hybrid instrument with a Multichannel Pod and a Span-8 Pod

TIP For effective learning, save this tutorial to an external device or print it out before use, leaving your automation controller screen free for viewing Biomek Software.

This tutorial provides instructions requiring you to enter text into specific fields. The text to be entered is indicated by **bold** font. If the bolded phrase is followed by a period, do not enter the period into the text field.

In addition to the step-by-step instructions in this tutorial, you will also see helpful information in the following forms:

Biomek i-Series Concept Image: Concept in the set of the set o

TIP The information in these **Tips** offers suggestions on how to use your instrument and software to enhance the activities you want to do in your laboratory.

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

If you have fixed tips on your instrument (Span-8 pod only), these instructions show you how you can use them rather than the disposable tips that are called out in the tutorial instructions.

Determining the Mode for Running Biomek i-Series Tutorials

There are two different modes that you can choose from for learning how to create methods. Determine the mode that's right for you by weighing the options presented in the table below.

IMPORTANT It is recommended that you complete these tutorial exercises in Simulation mode for the first pass, and then, for any subsequent run-throughs, try the tutorials on hardware by altering the tutorial exercises to work with your physical instrument deck.

Mode	Benefits	Drawbacks
Simulation	 Methods can be followed as written. You can see how ALPs work, even if you do not actually own them. 	 You will only see part of the picture, as Simulation mode is lacking the physical component.
Hardware	 You will gain full understanding (physical and virtual) of what it takes to complete a method. 	 Specific locations of labware and ALPs in these tutorials might not work on your deck, as your instrument deck probably doesn't match the Simulation deck. You must have the required ALPs, and they must be framed to a location that is accessible to the pod with which you are working. OR You must change the tutorials to match to your physical deck.

The next section, *Before Creating a Method*, applies to both modes. Some of these instructions will only be carried out if you are using Simulation mode, while others will only pertain to you if you are running on hardware; these areas will be noted. For learning purposes, however, it is suggested that you read and understand all instructions, as they contain information that will help you better understand how to create and run methods.

Before Creating a Method

Before creating your method, you will need to set up or choose a deck in the **Deck Editor** and define some configurations in **Hardware Setup**.

Creating a Deck In Biomek Software

Biomek i-Series Concept



The **Deck Editor** is used to define and change the deck configurations stored in the current instrument file. A deck in Biomek Software is an exact representation of the physical instrument deck; once the instrument deck is set up and framed by a Beckman Coulter Representative, it is then configured and saved as the default deck in the software. This default deck is used for all methods run on the instrument. If the physical deck is changed, the default deck must be updated or added to the software to reflect changes. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Preparing and Managing the Deck*.

Required ALPs

The steps in the tutorials require the following ALPs to be located on the deck:

Multichannel Pod	Span-8 Pod
✓ Tip Load 1 x 1 ALPs	✓ Static ALPs (labware positioners)
✓ Static ALPs (labware positioners)	(1 x 1 and 1 x 3)
(1 x 1 and 1 x 3)	✓ Span-8 Wash Station ALP
✓ 96-Channel Wash Station ALP	✓ Trash ALP
✓ Trash ALP	

If you are running your method:

- In Simulation mode, follow the instructions in Creating a Virtual Deck.
- *On Hardware*, make sure the items above are accessible to the pod with which you are working. If you wish, you can complete the instructions in *Creating a Virtual Deck* to learn how to create a new deck.

Creating a Virtual Deck

This exercise is optional, as, in the **Deck Editor**, you can select the predefined deck for your instrument type to use for these tutorials. To choose the appropriate default deck without creating it from scratch, complete the instructions in *Selecting the Tutorial Default Deck*. If you wish to learn how to create a new deck, follow the instructions below.

IMPORTANT *This deck is to be used in simulation mode only* because the tutorial deck will not likely match your instrument deck, and a mismatch between the hardware and software decks will result in a crash.

To create a deck:



3 In **Choose a name for this deck** (Figure 8), enter a name for the deck, and then select **OK**.

Figure 8 Naming the Deck



4	Select	×
•	bereet	C <u>l</u> ear Deck

- **5** Now you will begin adding ALPs to the deck. If your instrument contains a:
 - Multichannel pod, go to step 6.
 - Span-8 pod only, go to step 7.

6 For instruments containing a Multichannel pod:

The first ALP you will place on the deck is the 96-Channel Wash Station ALP; this is completed through the following steps:

a. In the ALPs List (left panel), select **WashStation96**. The area capable of supporting the ALP is indicated by blue dashed lines (Figure 9).

At this point, you would normally determine where the ALP should be located on the physical instrument deck, and once the location is determined, you would take note of the coordinates of the mounting point on the ALP. However, since this is a Simulation deck, the coordinates are provided for you in APPENDIX A, *Tutorial Decks*.

- **b.** The coordinates for the **WashStation96** are **F10**. Therefore, in the **Column** field, enter *F*, and in the **Row** field, enter **10**. A bounding box appears at the location of valid coordinates.
- c. Select Add ALP to Deck to complete the process.
- d. Proceed to step 8.

Figure 9 Populating the Deck on a Biomek i7 Hybrid Instrument — Multichannel Pod



- 1. Coordinates: Using the Column and Row Indicators as a guideline, enter the Column and Row coordinates of the mounting point where you wish to place the ALP.
- Mounting Point: The mounting point of an ALP is indicated by a red dot; the location of this dot corresponds to the entered Column and Row coordinates.
- 3. Column Indicators (also located on the top of the deck).
- 4. Row Indicators (also located on the left side of the deck).

7 For Span-8 pods:

The first ALP you will place on the deck is the Span-8 Wash Station ALP; this is completed through the following steps:

a. In the ALPs List (left panel), select **WashStationSpan8**. The area capable of supporting the ALP is indicated by blue dashed lines (Figure 10).

At this point, you would normally determine where the ALP should be located on the physical instrument deck, and once the location is determined, you would take note of the coordinates of the mounting point on the ALP. However, since this is a Simulation deck, the coordinates are provided for you in APPENDIX A, *Tutorial Decks*.

- b. The coordinates for the WashStationSpan8 are AQ10 (Biomek i5) or BS10 (Biomek i7). Therefore, in the Column field, enter AQ or BS, and in the Row field, enter 10. A bounding box appears at the location of valid coordinates.
- c. Select Add ALP to Deck to complete the process.

Deck2 (Default Deck) \square X : × # m H 23 Delete <u>A</u>LP Cancel New Deck Delete Deck Rename Deck Open Deck Clear Deck Renumber Properties Save FBBCR HeatOrCool OrbitalShaker PositivePositione ReservoirTipBox AA AH AO AV BC B1 BO Static 1x1 Static 1x3 Static 1x5 TipLoad 1x 1 5 ashLefti TrashLeftBin TrashLeftSlide TrashRightBin TrashRightSlide TubeRack WashStation384 WashStation96 10 10 15 15 4 NashStationSpan8Active 20 20 25 25 30 30 Column: H Row: 10 AA AH AO AV BC BJ BQ Add ALP to Deck (2)(3) (1)

Figure 10 Populating the Deck on a Biomek i7 Hybrid Instrument — Span-8 Pod

- 1. **Coordinates**: Using the column and row indicators as a guideline, enter the **Column** and **Row** coordinates of the mounting point where you wish to place the ALP.
- 2. Mounting Point: The mounting point of an ALP is indicated by a red dot; the location of this dot corresponds to the entered **Column** and **Row** coordinates.
- 3. Column Indicators (also located on the top of the deck).
- 4. Row Indicators (also located on the left side of the deck).

- **8** Repeat steps a. through c. for each ALP listed in APPENDIX A, *Tutorial Decks*, for your instrument type.
- **9** Click the $\frac{\#}{Renumber}$ (**Renumber**) icon to renumber the deck in an orderly fashion.
- **10** Compare the deck you just created to the virtual deck corresponding to your specific instrument type in APPENDIX A, *Tutorial Decks*, and make any necessary changes.
- 11 Select (Save) to exit Deck Editor and save the deck to create methods in Simulation mode.
 - **IMPORTANT** This changes the **Default Deck** to the Tutorial Deck you just created, which doesn't match your instrument deck. After completing the tutorial methods, you must switch the deck back to the deck that was created and framed by a Beckman Coulter Representative.

OR

Select Cancel) if you're running this tutorial on hardware, and this exercise was for learning purposes only.

Selecting the Tutorial Default Deck

- **IMPORTANT** If you are running your methods on hardware, do not change the default deck. Instead, alter your methods to correspond to your instrument deck.
- **NOTE** If you have already created a default deck from scratch in *Creating a Virtual Deck*, skip to *Configuring Hardware Setup*.

To select a predefined default deck:

1 On the **Utilities** tab, in the **Instrument** group, select



(Deck Editor). The Deck Editor appears.

2 On the toolbar, select

(Open Deck).

3 In the list of decks, select the appropriate deck for your instrument type (Figure 11).



Figure 11 Selecting a Deck (Biomek i7 Hybrid shown)

- 1. Choose this option to open the selected deck as the default deck.
- 2. Deck List: Choose the default deck for these tutorials based on your instrument type.
 - Biomek i5, Span-8: Span8
 - Biomek i5, Multichannel: Multichannel
 - Biomek i7, Single Span-8: Span8
 - Biomek i7, Single Multichannel: Multichannel
 - Biomek i7, Dual Multichannel: DualMultichannel
 - Biomek i7, Hybrid: Hybrid
- **4** Make sure **Open as default deck** is selected (Figure 11).
- **5** Select **OK** to complete the process.

NOTE Once you have completed these tutorials, make sure to change the default deck back to the version corresponding to your instrument's physical deck.

Configuring Hardware Setup

Configuring the hardware in Biomek Software is different for Multichannel and Span-8 pods. Refer to the appropriate section for more information.

- Multichannel Hardware Setup
- Span-8 Hardware Setup

Multichannel Hardware Setup

Before starting any method, you will need to verify that the correct head is physically attached to the pod and is selected in the **Hardware Setup** utility. If running your method in Simulation mode, you will need to ensure the head type is correct in the **Hardware Setup** utility only.

To verify and change head type:

- **1** *If running the method on the physical instrument*, you will need to change your methods to work with the current instrument setup. For information on altering your methods to work with your instrument setup, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358).
 - **NOTE** If you wish to change the physical head to match the head used in these tutorials, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Hardware Reference Manual* (PN B54474).
- 2 In Biomek Software, from the Utilities tab, in the Instrument group, select Hardware Setup). Hardware Setup appears.
- **3** Select the appropriate Multichannel pod (Figure 12).

NOTE A Multichannel pod is identified with a **96** or **384** and a Span-8 pod is identified with an **8**.

Figure 12 Hardware Setup Showing the Step User Interface for a Multichannel Pod

1. Multichannel pod in Hardware Setup

- **4** Verify that the appropriate head is selected in **Head Type** (Figure 12).
 - If the Head Type is already correct, continue this procedure with step 7.
- **5** From the **Head Type** drop-down, select the appropriate head.
- **6** Change the **Serial Number** to correspond to the serial number on the new head.

NOTE If you are running the method in Simulation mode, and you do not physically have the specified head type, leave the **Serial Number** entry field as **None**.

7 Select Accept in the Hardware Setup window to complete the process.

Span-8 Hardware Setup

The hardware setup for Span-8 pods should not be altered. You will need to change your methods to work with the current setup. For information on altering your methods, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358).

Specifying the Mode for Running Methods

Risk of procedure failure. Make sure the proper communications port is selected in Hardware Setup. Simulate is used only when running methods on the Biomek Simulator. To run methods on the instrument, choose the USB port (in Name) to which the instrument is connected.

When a method is run in Simulation mode, the Simulator appears, showing an animated 3-D model of the instrument performing the method. Setting the mode is configured in **Hardware Setup** (Figure 14).

Biomek i-Series Concept



Hardware Setup is used to configure Biomek Software with the appropriate Biomek i-Series instrument information, including the Simulator. While the Beckman Coulter Representative normally installs and configures new devices, it may be necessary to install, configure, and remove other devices using **Hardware Setup**. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Accessing Hardware Setup*.

To choose the mode for running your method:

- 1 From the Utilities tab, in the Instrument group, select Hardware Setup (Hardware Setup). Hardware Setup appears.
- **2** Determine the mode that you will be using to run your method; see *Determining the Mode for Running Biomek i-Series Tutorials* for hints on choosing the mode that's right for you. If running...
 - On Hardware, in Name, select the correct name from the drop-down list.
 - In Simulation mode, in Name, choose Simulate (Figure 13).

Figure 13 Hardware Setup

Biomek Hardware Setup		
🔅 Reconnect 🏠 Home All Axes	+ Add Device — Remove Device 🛛 Accept 🖸 Cancel	
Biomek i7 (SN: None)	Serial Number:	
96 Pod1	Name: Simulate	-(1)
Devices	This is a dual-armed system	
 Simulator Vision System 	Left Pod Type: Left Multichannel Pod	
Fly-By Bar Code Readers	Right Pod Type: Right Span Pod 💌	

1. Choose Simulate here to for methods to be run in the Simulator.

IMPORTANT When changing the **Name** to **Simulate**, take note of the original name so you can easily switch back when running on hardware.

3 Choose Accept.

If you are using Simulate mode, an animated 3-D model of the instrument is displayed (Figure 14). You can now watch a simulation of the instrument perform the steps in the method.

- **IMPORTANT** When switching from **Simulation** mode to running a method on hardware, the instrument must be homed. More information on homing the instrument is in CHAPTER 1, *Running the Method on Hardware*, for **Multichannel** tutorials or CHAPTER 6, *Running the Method on Hardware*, for **Span-8** tutorials.
- **TIP** The simulator can be a useful tool to test methods to ensure that they are performing as expected without using up valuable reagents or tips, and can save time not only in set up, but also by running at an accelerated speed. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Configuring the Simulator*, for more information on the simulator.
- TIP You can fine tune your method while running it on hardware using the Single Step option. Single Step pauses the instrument between each operation in a step, allowing visual verification that the operation is correct. If you wish to use Single Step, it is recommended to do so once you have completed all of the tutorials for the desired pod. Refer to APPENDIX B, Single Operations, for instructions.

Figure 14 Running a Method in Simulation



CHAPTER 1 Multichannel Pod — Getting Started with Biomek Software

What You'll Learn in Getting Started with Biomek Software

IMPORTANT Prior to beginning this chapter, read thoroughly and complete all applicable activities in *Basic Learning Concepts* (in the Introduction of this manual).

In this chapter, you will learn how to create a basic liquid transfer method on a Multichannel pod. Topics covered in this chapter are presented below.



Creating a New Method

Starting a new method includes:

- Creating a New Method File
- Understanding the Start and Finish Steps

Biomek i-Series Concept		
	A method is a series of steps that control the operation of the instrument. The steps, located on ribbon tabs, present groups of icons representing the steps available for a method. To build a method, you first select the step in the Method View above where you would like the next step to be located, and then, from the appropriate ribbon tab, you select the step icon you want in your method. Place and configure each step to perform the operations as desired.	
	NOTE Steps already added to the Method View can be rearranged by simply selecting and dragging to the desired new location.	

Creating a New Method File

To begin a method, you have the option of creating a new method or opening an existing method. In this tutorial, you'll create a new method. To create a new method:

1 Select File > New > Method.

OR

Select **New Method** from the Quick Access Toolbar (Figure 1.1). This creates the beginning for your new method.

Figure 1.1 New Method on the Quick Access Toolbar



2 If desired, expand the Biomek Software editor to fill the entire screen.

Understanding the Start and Finish Steps

As you can see (Figure 1.1), the Method View of the main editor now contains the **Start** and **Finish** steps that appear automatically when you create a method. These two steps are always there and indicate the beginning and end of your method. You'll insert all the rest of the steps you want the Biomek i-Series instrument to complete between **Start** and **Finish**.

When the **Start** step is highlighted in the method view, you are presented with the opportunity to create some variables in the Configuration View. Ignore this configuration for our first chapter in this tutorial.

If you want to know more in-depth information on the **Start** configuration right now, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Configuring the Start Step*.

You'll learn more about using the **Finish** step in *Determining the Estimated Time for Completion (ETC) of the Method.*

Configuring the Instrument Setup Step

The next activity of this tutorial is to configure the **Instrument Setup** step for your liquid-transfer procedure. You will place on the deck:

- Tips
- Source reservoir
- Destination microplate
- **TIP** If the **Instrument Setup** step, or any step, is inserted into the wrong location in the Method View, you can drag and drop it to the proper location.

To insert the **Instrument Setup** step:

- 1 Choose (highlight) **Start** in the Method View.
- 2 On the Setup & Devices Steps tab, in the Biomek group, hover your mouse over the Instrument Setup

(Instrument Setup) icon. As you hover, look at the Method View and you'll see a black bar appear just below Start. This black bar indicates the insertion point where your next step will appear. In this case, it's where the Instrument Setup step will be inserted.

TIP Another way to insert a step into the method is to click on the step icon (on the ribbon tab) and drag it to the Method View, releasing the mouse button when the black bar is in the appropriate location.

3 Click the **Instrument Setup** icon to insert the step. The **Instrument Setup** configuration appears (Figure 1.2).



Figure 1.2 Instrument Setup Step Configuration

- 1. Move this scroll bar down to display all the labware choices.
- 2. Labware Available: Represents the labware choices for your method. Move your selections onto the Deck Layout display.
- **3. Deck Layout**: Represents the layout of your deck. Place your labware selections onto the desired deck layout positions.
- TIP Each pane can be resized by hovering your mouse over the bottom or side edge of the pane until the cursor changes to a double-sided arrow (♣ or +|+). Click and drag the edge of the pane up, down, or to the side, depending on whether you need to make it smaller or larger, and then release the mouse when finished.

Using the Instrument Setup step you just inserted, you'll learn how to select and place:

- BC230 tips onto deck position TL2 (Tip Load Position 2)
- Reservoir onto deck position P2
- BCFlat96 microplate onto deck position P3

To select and place your labware:

- In Deck, verify that the correct deck is being used for this tutorial. If the correct deck is not selected, click on the drop-down and select it. Refer to *Introduction, Selecting the Tutorial Default Deck*, for details.
- **2** From the Labware Available display, click the **BC230** tips icon, then click on deck position **TL2** in the Deck Layout. Notice that when you hover the cursor over the tip box on the Deck Layout, a tool tip identifies the deck position and labware. This procedure applies to all the labware you place on the deck.
- **3** Using the above procedure, place a **Reservoir** onto the deck position **P2**.
- 4 After you have positioned the reservoir on the deck, double click it or right click and select Properties. This opens Labware Properties (Figure 1.3). Each piece of labware added to the Deck Layout is configured using Labware Properties. The information provided in Labware Properties is used when steps of a method are run or when tips are loaded and unloaded.
 - **TIP** Using Labware Properties, tips can be configured to be loaded back to the tip box (Multichannel pod only) or to the trash.

Figure 1.3 Labware Properties for Reservoir

Labware Properties			
Name: Labware Type: Reservoir Maximum Volume: 110000	μL		
Bar Code:			
Labwa <u>r</u> e contains an Unknown volume: 0 A jiquid type: Water	•		
Sense the liquid level the first time a well with Unknown or Nominal volume is accessed "from the Liquid".			
◎ Sense the liquid level every time a well is accessed "from the Liquid".			
▼ Show Well Properties			
OK Cano	el		

- **5** In Labware Properties, you can give the reservoir a name. You'll name this one "**Rsvr**," but in general you can assign labware any name you want. Type **Rsvr** in the **Name** field. After configuration is complete, the name will appear over the reservoir in the Current Instrument Display (Figure 1.4).
 - **TIP** It's helpful to name your labware on the deck. You can assign a name that identifies the contents of the labware, or a descriptive name that fits the work being done in your laboratory. In addition, naming labware allows you to refer to it by name, rather than by position. For these reasons, naming labware can reduce confusion considerably. The name can then be used in other steps and appears in log files.
- **6** Leave **Bar Code** blank for this tutorial, but it can be used to identify a specific plate in certain methods.
- 7 In Labware contains an, select Known.
- 8 In the Volume field, type 100000. This means you know you have 100,000 microliters of liquid in the source reservoir.
- **9** Choose Water from the Liquid Type drop-down menu, or type Water into this field.
- **10** Leave the default **Sense the liquid level the first time a well with Unknown or Nominal volume is accessed "from the Liquid"** selected. You'll learn more about liquid level sensing, only available with a Span-8 pod, later in the Span-8 tutorial.
- **11** Choose **ок**.
- **12** Place a **BCFIat96** microplate onto the deck in position **P3**.
- **13** Double click on the **P3** microplate, or right click and select **Properties**.
- **14** Type **Dest** in the **Name** field to represent the destination.
- **15** In Labware contains a(n), select Known to indicate that you know the volume of liquid in the microplate.
- **16** In the **Volume** field, leave this value at **0**.

17 Do not specify a **liquid type** for this destination plate since it is presently empty.

18 Choose ок.

TIP Properties set for labware, such as in the steps above (name, volume, and liquid type), can be retained for easy reuse by other methods. To do this, from the **Labware Category** drop-down, which is located just above the Labware Available display, select **<Custom>**. Then drag the configured labware from the Deck Layout and drop it into the Labware Available display. The customized labware is now available for all methods using the current project.

That's it. Your deck is now set up for transferring liquid, and the main editor should look like Figure 1.4.





Setting Up the Liquid Transfer

Now you are ready to insert and configure your method to transfer liquid. Biomek Software provides a **Transfer** step, which is located in the **Basic Liquid Handling** group on the **Liquid Handling Steps** tab, that makes it easy to accomplish this task.

Configuring the **Transfer** step includes configuring:

- Tip handling
- Source labware
- Destination labware

Biomek i-Series Concept



The **Transfer** step for the Multichannel pod transfers liquid from one source to one or more destinations. The **Transfer** step will by default complete the following: load tips, aspirate liquid, dispense liquid, and unload tips. This concept eliminates the need to insert four separate steps, although occasionally a method may require these steps be performed individually. These individual steps will be covered in CHAPTER 3, *Multichannel Pod* — *Using Individual Steps to Transfer Liquid and Handle Labware*.

Configuring Tip Handling

To set up a liquid transfer, insert the **Transfer** step into the Method View in the main editor, and configure the **Tip Handling** by completing the following:

1 Highlight the **Instrument Setup** step.

2 On the Liquid Handling Steps, in the Basic Liquid Handling group, click the steps, in the Basic Liquid Handling group, click the ransfer (Transfer) icon.

The **Transfer** step configuration appears (Figure 1.5). Notice the Current Instrument Display at the bottom of the editor is now populated to illustrate your deck setup since it changes dynamically to match the state of the deck at the start of the current step.

Biomek Software - Method1* [New				
🗋 🕞 🗑 ५ ले 🕨 🛛 🔳				
File Method Setup & De Wethod Setup & De Transfer Transfer Combine Serial Di Basic Liquid Handling Start Start Start Transfer Instrument Setup Transfer Finish Finish	vice Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Control Steps Extra Steps Utilities (From File Dispense lution Wash Tips Wash Tips Wash Tips Multichannel Select Tips Lutoad Tips Span-8 Multichannel Select Tips Select Tips Select Tips Vulload Tips Lutoad Tips Lutoad Tips Lutoad Tips Select Select Tips Select Tips Select Tips Select Tips Select Tips Select Select Tips Select Tips Select Tips Select Tips Select Tips Select Select Tips Select Tips Select Select Select Select Tips Select Select Select Select Tips Select Sel			
	Change ups between sources.			
	Stop when finished with Destinations			
	Dispense up to 1 1 ime per draw.			
	Aspirate at most			
	Split large volumes, do not change 💌 tips between each partial transfer.			
	♥ Transfer Details			
	TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 TR1 SV P7 P12 P17 P22 P27 TL3 Pest P8 P13 P18 P23 P28 TL4 P4 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30			
Method1* Biomek i7 Biomek i7 ETC:	0:00:01 Not Recording			

Figure 1.5 Transfer Step Inserted

- **3** In **Tip Handling**, make sure **Load** is checked.
- 4 Make sure the type of tips displayed is **BC230**, the type of tips you configured in **Instrument Setup**.
 - **TIP** If multiple tip types are on the deck, and the wrong tip type is displayed, you can easily change the tip type by clicking on the correct tip box in the Current Instrument Display.
- **5** Make sure **unload them** is selected in the next field.
- **6** Make sure **Wash tips in** is *not* selected. Tip washing will not be included in this method.
- 7 Check Change tips between sources.

- 8 Uncheck Change tips between destinations.
- **9** Your tips are configured for your liquid transfer, so click the **up arrow** next to **Tip Handling** (Figure 1.5). This collapses the **Tip Handling** configuration to allow more room for labware configuration. A simple text description of the way tips will be handled is displayed in place of the expanded **Tip Handling** configuration.
 - **TIP** To make sure your tips are going to behave the way you want during method execution, simply collapse the **Tip Handling** configuration at any time during the process. The sentence displayed describes what you have configured and how the tips will be handled. If the description is not how you want the tips handled, expand the configuration and change it.
- **10** You will not be changing the **Transfer Details** section at this time, so click the **down arrow** next to **Transfer Details** to collapse the **Transfer Details** configuration to a summary. This gives you more room for the **Source** and **Destination** configurations. The editor now looks like Figure 1.6.

Biomek Software - Method1* [New] - - -🗋 庙 🖬 🤝 🖻 🕨 💷 0 File Method Setup & Device Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Control Steps Utilitie Extra Steps 💸 Transfer From File 💧 Dispense W Unload Tips 🔥 Aspirate 🚯 Select Tips Al Dispense 徐 Transfer 👒 Serial Dilution 👫 Dispense 🛛 🏠 Mix Serial Dilution 1 Load Tips t 🖌 😂 Combine 👍 Wash Tips 🚯 Aspirate 🖬 Load Tips 📲 Wash Tips Ist Unload Tips IA th Aspirate Basic Liquid Handling Multichannel Select Tips Span-8 ğ Start Use god Pod1 for transfer Instrument Setup ▼ Load BC230 tips, change between sources, and unload them when finished. 🔆 Transfer Click here to add a source. 8 Finish A Stop when finished with destinations. Dispense up to 1 time per draw TR2 P14 P19 Method1* Biomek i7 Biomek i7 Not Recording

Figure 1.6 Tip Handling Configured and Collapsed

Configuring Source Labware

Now you will configure the source labware. Here you will specify from which labware liquid will be aspirated and the height to which the tip descends into the labware before aspirating.

To configure the reservoir named **Rsvr** as the source labware:

- 1 Click on Click here to add a source.
- 2 Click on **Rsvr** labware on the **P2** position in the Current Instrument Display. As you can see, the information you supplied during **Instrument Setup** is displayed in the source labware configuration.
- **3** In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **MC P300 High** technique.
- **4** Right click on the large tip illustration next to the reservoir graphic in the configuration and choose **Measure from Bottom**.
 - **TIP** After you click on the tip, you can adjust the height more precisely by using the up or down arrow keys on your keyboard to change the height by 0.10 mm or you can use the **Page Up** and **Page Down** keys to change the height by 1.0 mm with each press of the key. You can also right click on the graphic, then select **Custom Height** from the menu that appears. When customizing the tip height, you are overriding the Technique selected for aspirating liquid. To learn more about configuring Techniques and using the **Technique Browser**, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual*, PN B56358, *Understanding and Creating Techniques*.

5 To adjust and set the aspirate height to which the tip descends into the reservoir, place the **mouse cursor over the tip illustration**. When the cursor turns into a hand, hold the left mouse button down to move the hand up and down until the depth is as close to as you can get. Then adjust the height precisely to 1.00 mm using the **Tip** described in step 4 above. There is a slight break in the bottom of the source reservoir graphic with the large tip that indicates that the reservoir is wider than the graphic can display.

The source labware is complete, and the editor now looks like Figure 1.7.



Figure 1.7 Configured Source Labware

Configuring Destination Labware

This procedure configures where the water from the source reservoir will be dispensed. In this case, dispense water into the **BCFIat96** microplate on deck position **P3**.

To do this:

- 1 Click the **Dest** microplate in the Current Instrument Display. This one operation accomplishes the same tasks as steps 1 and 2 of *Configuring Source Labware*. Notice that the source labware configuration fields are now replaced with a brief sentence summary of the setup. When the source configuration is collapsed, it can be opened by clicking anywhere in the collapsed configuration area.
 - **TIP** If you accidentally open too many destination configurations, just right click on the title in the configuration. Click **Delete** from the menu and the entire configuration goes away.
- 2 The volume field is highlighted in the destination configuration, which allows designation of the amount of liquid to be dispensed. For this tutorial, you're transferring 100 μ L; so type **100** into the volume field. This means you will be dispensing 100 μ L into each of the 96 wells; so in this case, you're dispensing a total of 9600 μ L into the 96-well microplate.
- **3** In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **MC P300 High** technique.
- **4** Right click on the large tip illustration and choose **Measure from Bottom**.
 - **NOTE** When customizing the tip height, you are overriding the Technique selected for dispensing liquid. To learn more about configuring Techniques and using the **Technique Browser**, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual*, PN B56358, *Understanding and Creating Techniques*.

5 Set the dispense height in the large tip illustration to **1.00 mm from bottom**, using the same technique as you used for setting the aspirate height.

The destination labware is now configured and the editor looks like Figure 1.8.



Figure 1.8 Configured Destination Labware

Determining the Estimated Time for Completion (ETC) of the Method

Your liquid transfer is set up, so let's see how long it will take to run the entire method by using the **Finish** step.

NOTE Selecting the **Finish** step also validates the method by checking for errors.

To do this:

1 Click on the **Finish** step in the Method View.

2 Check the status bar at the bottom of the editor for a display of the ETC. For this method, the ETC is approximately 37 seconds (Figure 1.9). It's all right if your ETC varies slightly.



Figure 1.9 Finish Step Displaying the ETC

1. ETC: The Estimated Time of Completion for the method in the Method View.

Congratulations! You've just built a liquid transfer method using Biomek Software that:

- Prepared the main editor for a new method.
- Set up the deck and the configured the labware you want to use using an **Instrument Setup** step.
- Added and configured a liquid transfer using a Transfer step.

Saving a Method

You will save the method you've just created.

Biomek i-Series Concept



Methods can be saved at any time during their development. Saving a method automatically checks in the method, creating a record of the revision that preserves the method configuration at the time it was saved. Revisions may be accessed from the revision history at a later time. If any project items, such as labware definitions or techniques, change after the method is saved, when the method is opened next, the latest definitions are used. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Saving a Method* and *Viewing Method History* for the more information.

To save your method:

- 1 Select File > Save > Method.
- **2** In Method Name, type the file name under which your method will be saved. For this chapter, type Getting Started Tutorial (Figure 1.10).

	▼ Search:	
New Folder	Select a method:	
ੇ Methods ④ Recycled Methods	Name	Check In Time

Figure 1.10 Save Method

3 Choose **OK**. Now notice how the method name in the title bar and in the bottom left corner of the main editor has changed to **Getting Started Tutorial [Revision 1]** (Figure 1.11).



Figure 1.11 Method Name Has Changed

Running the Method

Now that you've built a method, let's run it.

When you select **Run**, the method will be validated internally to check for errors. After this validation is complete, a deck confirmation prompt will appear over the main editor; this prompt displays the deck setup as interpreted by the software.

Run your method by following the instructions in the appropriate section below:

- Running in Simulation Mode
- Running the Method on Hardware

Running in Simulation Mode

The method runs as soon as you choose **OK** on the **Instrument Setup Confirmation** pop up window. You can visually follow the run in the Method View; steps are highlighted as the step is executed.

To run the method in Simulation Mode:

Click on the ▶ (Run) icon on the Quick Access Toolbar.
 OR



2 On the Deck Confirmation Prompt (Figure 1.12), select **OK**. You can visually follow the run in the Method View; steps are highlighted as the step is executed. When method is completed, the simulation window automatically disappears.

Figure 1.12 Deck Confirmation Prompt

Biomek Software	
WashStation TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 W BC230 svr -Res D7 D12 D17 D22 D27	
TR1 Prof P12 P17 P22 P27 TR2 TL3 Dest - 8CFI P8 P13 P18 P23 P28 TL4 P4 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30	1
The left pod should have no tips loaded. The right pod should have fixed tips of type Fixed 100 attached to probe(s) 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. Does the instrument deck match the above layout, including the labware and their locations? If yes, choose OK to continue the method. If no, choose Abort to stop the method. OK Abort 8/22/2016 1:29:04 F	M

- 1. Deck Setup
- **3** If necessary, re-save the method.
- 4 Close the method by selecting File > Close Method. Now go to CHAPTER 2, Multichannel Pod Using More Steps in a Method to learn how to use more steps in a method.

Running the Method on Hardware

To run the method on the physical instrument:

1 Before running the method *on Hardware* (on your physical instrument), you will need to home all axes:

From the Method tab, in the Execution group, select $|_{Home}$



Run

(Home All Axes). A window appears,

1

showing a list of warnings.

NOTE Choosing **Home All Axes** homes all of the axes for all pods.

2 Choose **OK** after confirming that the **Warning** has been addressed appropriately.

NOTE Other Warnings may also appear depending upon the type of heads and deck configuration of the Biomek i-Series instrument. Respond to all warnings appropriately and choose **OK** to continue.

3 Click on the \mathbf{P} (**Run**) icon on the Quick Access Toolbar.

OR

From the **Method** tab, in the **Execution** group, choose | | (Run).

Risk of equipment damage or contamination. Always verify that the physical instrument setup matches the instrument setup in Biomek Software. Inaccurate instrument setup can result in inappropriate pipetting or pod collision, resulting in equipment damage or hazardous waste spills.

- **4** Visually confirm the physical deck and pod setup, including labware placement and tip state on the pod, matches the Deck Confirmation Prompt (Figure 1.13) before continuing with the method.
 - **IMPORTANT** Biomek Software will not produce an error if the Biomek Software deck does not match the physical instrument deck. Be sure to carefully read the confirmation prompt and follow the instructions prior to choosing **OK**.



Figure 1.13 Deck Confirmation Prompt

- 1. The deck setup is displayed here. Make sure that the correct labware is placed on the deck and the instrument matches what the software expects.
- **5** If the physical deck does not match the deck shown, move or place labware on the deck so that it does match. Alternatively, you may choose **Abort** and adjust the **Instrument Setup** step to match your physical deck setup.
- **6** When the physical deck setup matches the deck shown, choose **OK**. The method runs as soon as you choose **OK**.

- 7 If necessary, re-save the method.
- **8** Select File > Close Method. Now go to CHAPTER 2, *Multichannel Pod Using More Steps in a Method* to learn how to use more steps in a method.

Multichannel Pod – Using More Steps in a Method

Introduction to Using More Steps in a Method

In the first chapter of this tutorial, you learned how to:

- Build a liquid-transfer method.
- Save, run, and check in a method.
- **TIP** Click on the **Finish** step to validate the method after configuring or changing a step; this practice helps you to quickly identify and resolve errors. Saving the method at regular intervals, especially after adding new steps or editing steps of the method is highly recommended.

What You'll Learn in This Chapter

This chapter will help you develop the skills to create basic transfer methods for tasks such as reaction setup and reformatting from one destination to another; for example, transferring liquid from 96 to 384-well plates. You will also learn how to pause the system to add more labware to the deck and handle errors. The process for creating the method in this chapter is presented below. All of these topics are covered in detail in this chapter.



Instrument Setup for Using More Steps in a Method

For this tutorial, you will be setting up labware on the deck to learn how to incorporate them into your methods.

Setting Up the Deck

Using what you learned in CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod — Getting Started with Biomek Software*, launch Biomek Software, create a new method (File > New > Method), add an Instrument Setup step, and configure the following:

- 1 Place **BC80** tip boxes on **TL3** and **TL4**.
- **2** Place **BCFIat96** plates on **P3** and **P4** and name them **Source1** and **Source2**. Give these source plates a **Known** volume of **150** μL of **Water**.
- $\label{eq:product} \textbf{3} \quad \text{Place a CostarFlat384Square on P8 and name it Dest. Give this destination plate a Known volume of 0 <math display="inline">\mu\text{L}.$
Appearance of the Deck for This Tutorial

Your deck setup should look like Figure 2.1. Now go to the next activity to learn how to create a method using other steps in your methods.



Figure 2.1 Completed Instrument Setup Step

Transferring Liquid from Multiple Sources to a Single Destination

To transfer liquid from one or more sources to a single destination, a **Combine** step is used. It is similar to a **Transfer** step which uses a single source and one or more destinations.

Like the Transfer step, the Combine step will by default complete the following:

- load tips
- aspirate liquid
- dispense liquid
- unload tips

For this activity, you will use the default tip handling, configure the two sources, configure the destination, and configure transfer details. The configured **Combine** step will transfer the sources from two 96-well source plates to a 384-well destination plate.

Configuring Tip Handling

To set up the **Combine** step, you will insert the **Combine** step in the Method View and use the default settings for **Tip Handling**.

- 1 Ensure your deck is configured according to the instructions in *Instrument Setup for Using More Steps in a Method.*
- **2** Select the **Instrument Setup** step in the Method View.
- **3** From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Basic Liquid Handling group, select the (Combine) step to insert it in the Method View.
- **4** Verify that the correct pod is selected in the **Use pod** field. If it needs to be changed, select the correct pod from the drop-down.
- **5** In **Tip Handling** (in the Configuration View), make sure **Load** is checked.
- **6** Make sure the type of tip displayed is **BC80**, the type you configured in **Instrument Setup**.
- 7 Make sure **unload them** is selected in the next field.
- **8** Make sure **Wash tips in** is *not* selected. Tip washing will not be included in this method.
- **9** Check Change tips between sources and make sure Change tips between destinations is *not* checked.

10 Collapse **Tip Handling**. Your main editor should look like Figure 2.2.

D 🕞 🖬 S 👌		vj							
File Method	Setup & De	vice Steps	Liquid Har	ndling Steps	Data Steps (Control Steps	Extra Steps	Utilities	
💸 Transfer 😵 Combine	 ☆ Transfer F ◇ Serial Dilu ▲ Aspirate 	rom File Ition	Dispense Wash Tips	M Aspirate	Mi Unload Tips	 Select Tip: Serial Dilu ▲ Aspirate 	s 🚯 Dispen tion tts Load T	ise 🍖 ïps tl⊾	
Basic Liquid Handling	148 Aspirate	Span-8		Multi	ichannel	148 Aspirate	Select Tips	TTPS 14	
8 Start		Use <u>p</u> od	Pod1	➡ for transfer	:				
- 🍣 Instrur	nent Setup	▼ Load B(C80 tips, chan <u>c</u>	ge between sourc	es, and unload them	n when finished.			
					click here to au	iu a source.			
		Stop when	finished w <u>i</u> th	Sources 💌				Adva	anced.
		Stop when	finished with ge volumes, d	Sources	tips between each	h partial transfer.		Adva	anced.
		Stop when	finished with ge volumes. d	Sources v to not change v TRI TL2 P TRI TL2 P TRI TL2 P	tips between each Performance	6 P21 P26 7 P22 P27 8 P23 P28 9 P24 P29 0 P25 P30	[] TR2	Adva	

Figure 2.2 Combine Step Inserted and Tip Handling Collapsed

Configuring Source Labware

To configure the two 96-well plates from which you're going to aspirate:

- 1 Click on Click here to add a source (Figure 2.2).
- 2 Click on Source1, sitting on P3.
- 3 In the volume field, designate the amount of liquid to be aspirated. For this method, you're aspirating 40 μ L, so type **40** into the volume field.

- 4 In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **MC** technique.
- **5** Click on **Click here to add a Destination**. You will configure the destination in the next section, but must choose it here to activate another source option.
- **6** Click on the next **Click here to add a source**.
- 7 Click on Source2 sitting on P4 and type 20 into the volume field.

8 In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **MC** technique.

The source plates are now configured, and the editor should now look like Figure 2.3.

TIP The well volume display shows how much liquid is in the well. If the liquid is not visible in the display, you might be accidentally trying to aspirate from an empty destination rather than a source.

Figure 2.3 Source Labware for Combine Step Configured

후 Biomek Software - N	/lethod2* [New]						- 0	×
0 🕞 🖬 ५ ले								
File Method	Setup & Device Ste	os Liquid Har	ndling Steps	Data Steps C	Control Steps	Extra Steps 🛛 🛛	Utilities	0
🛠 Transfer	💱 Transfer From File	& Dispense	t∰ Aspirate Mª Dispense	Mi Unload Tips 🏠 Mix	ⓑ Select Tips ☞ Serial Dilutio	k∯ Dispense n t¶s Load Tips	/€ 5 1\[_	
Resis Lieuid Lleadling	Maspirate	010 TROST TIPS	t Load Tips	M Wash Tips	tt Aspirate	¶ ₅ ∔ Un load Ti	ips 👫	
Basic Liquid Handling	Use p	od Pod1	✓ for transfer	:	56	ect lips		
	nent Setup	ad BC80 tips, chang urce: Sour	pe between source 1	es, and unload them	when finished. Draw 4 Conten using th id 4	0 µL of Wo ts from So e MC tech	ell ource1 nique.	
				-2.00 mm from liqu	BCRat96 20 Auto-Selev <u>T</u> echnique: Jid	μL of Well Con ct Customize MC	at Source2 ntents Save As	
	≜ Sto	p when finished w <u>i</u> t	h sources.					*
				1 P1 P6 P11 P1 2 P2 P7 P12 P1 correst P13 P1 correst P13 P1 correst P14 P1 5 P5 P10 P15 P2	5 P21 P26 7 P22 P27 8 P23 P28 9 P24 P29 9 P25 P30			

1. Well Volume Display

Configuring Destination Labware

The next task is to designate where you want to dispense the aspirated liquid. For this method, you want to dispense into **Dest** on deck position **P8**. To accomplish this:

- **1** Click anywhere in the **Destination** configuration.
- 2 Click on **Dest** on deck position **P8**.
- **3** In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **MC** technique.
- 4 If **Transfer Details** is not opened, click on the arrow next to it.

5 Choose **Destinations** from the **Stop when finished with** drop-down list (Figure 2.4).

후 Biomek Software - N	1ethod3* [New]							x
D 🕞 🖬 S 👌	► II II -							
File Method	Setup & Device	Steps Liquid Handling St	eps Data Step	s Control Ste	eps Extra Steps	Utilities	;	0
💸 Transfer	Se	erial Dilution 1/8 Load Tips	1 Aspirate	🙀 Unload Tips	Select Tips Serial Dilution	🚯 🏀		
🕸 Combine	Transfer From File	ispense 🕼 Wash Tips	t Load Tips	M Wash Tips	t Aspirate	Ist Int		
Basic Liquid Handling	Tront lie	Span-8	Multio	:hannel	Select Tip	os		^
Start		Use pod Pod1 -	for transfer.					
- 🔆 Instrum	ent Setup		tween sources, and	unload them when	finished.			
- Se Combin	e Source1 an							
Finish	e bourcer un		-2.0	0 mm from liquid	<u>م</u> ب			
			Click h	ere to add a so	ource.			
		Destination: De	est) = (
			-2.0	D mm from liquid	Dispense Tip Dest using th	Conten ne MC te	ts to chnique.	4
		Stop when finished with Dest	inations 🔻				Advanced	d)
		Split large volumes, do no	t change 🔻 tips b	etween each partia	al transfer.			
<				P6 P11 P16 P21 P7 P12 P17 P22 P3 P13 P18 P23 P9 P14 P19 P24 P10 P15 P20 P25	P26 P27 P28 TR2 P29 P30			
Method3* Biomek i7 Bi	iomek i7	Not Record	ng					

Figure 2.4 Stop When Finished with Destinations Chosen

That's it. You've just configured a **Combine** step to aspirate liquid from two sources in order to dispense it to a single destination.

The **Combine** step uses the **Source** and **Destination** configurations and the stop condition to configure a series of operations. When the method is executed, the **Combine** step will transfer liquid from each of the source plates in duplicate to two quadrants of the 384-well destination plate. (For example, 40 µL is transferred from source **plate1** to quadrants 1 and 2 on the destination plate and 20 µL from source **plate2** is transferred to quadrants 3 and 4 on the destination plate.) Later in this chapter, you will transfer to specific quadrants of a 384-well microplate using a 96-channel head.

6 Click on the **Finish** step to validate the method, and then save the method with a unique name. Go to the next activity to learn how to mix the liquid in the destination plate after dispensing.

Mixing Contents in Labware

In the **Transfer** and **Combine** steps, you can alter liquid-handling functions that extend beyond simple aspirating and dispensing. For example, you can turn off the tip touch feature, activate the pre-wet function, or configure mixing operations. These modifications are accomplished through customizing the technique and are used to control the pipetting process.

NOTE A technique instructs the instrument how to perform pipetting operations, such as an aspirate, dispense, and mix.

Biomek i-Series Concept

Techniques are sets of predefined and stored values, including aspirate and dispense height, tip touch and other properties that affect pipetting. Based upon these stored sets of values and properties, the appropriate pipetting technique is selected automatically when you choose the **Auto-Select** option. If you want control over this automatic function, you can choose a custom height for each source and destination in a liquid transfer. The change here will only affect that **Transfer** step in the specific method (i.e., a local change). Project changes can be made and/or new techniques can be created via the **Technique Editor**; refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual*, PN B56358, *Understanding and Creating Techniques*, for additional information.

Let's suppose you wish to mix the contents of the destination plate once liquid from the two sources has been dispensed.

To complete this task:

- 1 Click on the **Combine** step in the Method View.
- **2** Click the **Dest** labware in the Current Instrument Display, or click in the gray area around the destination configuration. This expands the destination labware configuration.

3 In the **Destination** configuration, select **Customize**. The **Technique Editor** opens to the **Dispense** tab (Figure 2.5).

Figure 2.5 Dispense Tab of the Technique Editor

Liquid Level Sensing	Clot Detection	Piercing	Liquid Typ
General	Dispense		Calibration
Move within the well at	10 % speed.		
Dispense at -2 mm	from th <u>e</u> Liquid 💌		
Follow liquid level whe	en aspirating or dispen	sing liquid	
Touch tips on the side	es of the wells		
Blowout all leading air	gaps		
Mix after dispensing li	iquid		
Mi <u>x</u> 20 µL	4 times.		
Aspirate at 2 m	m from the Bottom 🔻	at 100 µ	ıL/s.
Dispense at 5	mm from the Bottom	▼ at 100	μL/s.

Configuring "Mix after dispensing liquid"

Now, you will configure the options to mix the contents in the destination after dispensing.

To mix after dispensing:

- 1 From the **Dispense** tab (Figure 2.5), check **Mix after dispensing liquid**. The fields for this option are enabled. We'll allow some of the defaults to remain except for the amount and number of times to mix.
- **2** In the Mix field, enter **15**. This specifies the amount of microliters that will be aspirated and dispensed during mixing.

- **3** In the next field enter **2** to specify the number of times you want to mix the liquid after dispensing. You're finished configuring the mix after dispensing process. The **Technique Editor** should now look similar to Figure 2.6.
 - **IMPORTANT** Pipetting from the Bottom can sometimes cause wells to overflow, or it can contaminate the tips. For best results, mixing in a bottom-to-top pattern is optimal; for example, you should aspirate at 1 mm from the Bottom, and dispense at 0 mm from the Liquid. The idea is to not stay at a static height for mixing procedures. This is a concern for this tutorial only if you are running on hardware; if so, change the configuration to Aspirate at 2 mm from the bottom and Dispense at 0 mm from the liquid.

Figure 2.6 Configured Mix in a Custom Technique

Technique Editor - [Custom]
Pipetting Template: MC Pipetting
Liquid Level Septing Clot Detection Diarcing Liquid Type
General Dispense Calibration
Move within the well at 10 % speed.
Dispense at -2 mm from the Liquid 💌
Follow liquid level when aspirating or dispensing liquid
✓ Touch tips on the sides of the wells
Blowout all leading air gaps
Mix after dispensing liquid
Mix 15 µL 2 times.
Aspirate at 2 mm from the Bottom \checkmark at 100 μ L/s.
Dispense at 5 mm from the Bottom \checkmark at 100 µL/s.
OK

4 Choose **OK** to close the **Technique Editor**.

After you configure the mix operation and return to the **Combine** step configuration, you see a icon, indicating that the technique now includes mixing. This is one of several icons that indicate the different procedures in the pipetting technique. You will also notice that your technique now says **[Custom]**. A Technique should be saved if you customized it using the **Customize** button. To save the Technique, click the **Save As** button, located above the **Technique** drop-down; enter a name for the new technique, and then select **OK**. This will allow you to use the Technique again in subsequent steps or other methods within the project.

 \otimes

Moving Labware Around the Deck

On the Setup & Devices Steps tab, in the Biomek group, you can see a

Move Labware (Move Labware) step

icon. When you insert and configure this step in your method, the gripper/Multichannel pod behaves as follows:

- The pod moves adjacent to the selected labware, and then the gripper moves down. •
- The gripper fingers slide around the labware and then clasp it, securing its grip.
- The gripper moves up and carries the labware to the designated position. •
- The gripper moves down, and the gripper fingers release the labware at the new position. •

NOTE For information on required clearance when moving labware, see the Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual (PN B56358), Understanding Labware Adjacency Rules.

Moving Labware Using the Gripper

For this part of the tutorial, let's suppose that you wish to move a plate to another part of the deck to make room to add a different plate.

To move labware on the deck:

Highlight the **Combine** step in the Method View. 1

2 On the Setup & Devices Steps tab, in the Biomek group, select the Move La

(Move Labware) step to

Labware

insert it into the Method View after the **Combine** step. The **Move Labware** configuration appears (Figure 2.7).

Figure 2.7 Move Labware Step Configuration



- **3** Choose **P8** to populate the **Move labware from** field.
- **4** Choose **P4** to populate the **to** field.
- 5 In Holding the labware with, select A1 near the gripper.
 - **NOTE** Grasping the **A1 near** side means that the gripper would slide in from the left side. Ensure appropriate clearance is available when choosing the side to grasp (see the *Biomek i-Series Automated Workstation Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Understanding Labware Adjacency Rules* for more information in required clearance).

- **6** Keep Move the entire stack of labware selected.
- 7 Now, click on the **Finish** step in the Method View following the **Move Labware** step to validate the method.

OOPS!!! All the red you see indicates an error (Figure 2.8). But that's all right - just keep going in this tutorial to recover.



Figure 2.8 Main Editor With Error Displayed

Responding to an Error Message

For this activity, you'll learn how to locate and respond to the error message you just received.

Locating the Error

Biomek Software alerts you to errors in several ways, including:

- The step with the error appears in red in the Method View when any step following the error is highlighted.
- A tool tip describes the error when you hover the cursor over the step causing the error.
- An associated error message is displayed in the Status Bar at the bottom of the editor.
- The error is displayed in red in the Error Bar, which is just above the Status Bar.

There are other errors that state the problem, which is displayed in an error message box. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Handling and Preventing Errors*, for more information on errors.

Correcting the Error

In this tutorial, the error message is **You cannot stack labware of class CostarFlat384Square on labware of class BCFlat96 at deck position P4**. This means you've added a method step that has not yet been configured in the software to stack labware; thus the software will not allow it. You'll learn more about stacking labware on top of other labware in CHAPTER 3, *Multichannel Pod* — *Using Individual Steps to Transfer Liquid and Handle Labware*. So for now, we'll correct the error by moving the labware to a different, unoccupied position.

To correct the stacking error:

- 1 Click on the Move Labware step in the Method View.
- **2** In the **to** field, change the position to **P1**.
- **3** Click the **Finish** step again in the Method View.

There, the error has been corrected.

Biomek Software continually validates the steps as you progress through building your methods. When you highlight any step, the steps above that point in the method will be validated. If an error is encountered, the step causing the error will be highlighted in red.

Adding Labware During a Method Run

Suppose that you want to add another reagent to the destination plate, but you don't want to place the second reagent on the deck until after the first Transfer is complete (perhaps it can only be exposed to light or open air for a very short time). You can do this by adding a second **Instrument Setup** step to your method to indicate to the software that there is more labware now on the deck.

But before you add a second **Instrument Setup** step, you will:

- Move the pod to a new location by configuring a **Move Pod** step to make sure the pod is moved to a part of the deck where it won't prevent you from physically adding more labware.
- Pause the system by configuring a **Pause** step to give you enough time to physically add more labware.

Moving the Pod to a New Location



The $\left| \begin{array}{c} \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \\ Move \end{array} \right|$ (Move Pod) step, which is located on the Setup & Devices Steps tab, in the Biomek group,

repositions the pod away from the positions on the deck you want to reach manually. Since you are going to be adding more labware to the deck to prepare for another liquid transfer, you will need to move the pod away from the deck locations affected before pausing the instrument and adding more labware.

Configuring the Move Pod Step

To configure the **Move Pod** step:

1 Insert the Move Pod step in the Method View after the Move Labware step (Figure 2.9). **2** From the **Location** drop-down, choose **WS1**. This instructs the pod to move and stop over the 96-Channel Wash Station ALP (**WS1**) (Figure 2.9).



Figure 2.9 Configured Move Pod Step

3 Click **Finish** to validate the method.

Pausing the System

The system can be paused during a method run for either a specified amount of time or indefinitely

by adding and configuring a Pause (**Pause**) step. Depending on the purpose of the pause, you

configure the step in one of the following ways:

- If you want to incubate a piece of labware in a specific position for a specific amount of time, you need to configure the desired time in seconds that you want that position to be idle and unavailable for interaction with the instrument.
- If you want to move labware manually during a method (i.e., remove the plate from the deck to centrifuge it or add labware and/or sensitive reagents to the deck for the next steps, etc.), you configure the step to pause the system for an indefinite period of time.

Configuring the Pause Step

You will configure the **Pause** step to pause the system until user intervention, during which you will add more labware to the deck manually. The software will display a message on top of the main editor until you complete your manual operations, at which time it will resume the method run.

To configure the **Pause** step for an indefinite amount of time:

- Select the Move Pod step in the Method View.
 From the Control Steps tab, in the Flow group, select the Return (Pause) icon to insert it into the Method View.
 Choose Pause the whole system and display this message:
- 4 Type in the message: Remove the two used tip boxes at TL3 and TL4 and place a new BC80 tip box on TL3. Place a reservoir containing a Known volume of 100000 μL water at P8. The main editor should now look like Figure 2.10.
 - **TIP** If you physically move the pod during a **Pause** step, then when you choose **OK** on the prompt to un pause the system, the pod returns to the correct place to continue the method.



Figure 2.10 Pause Configuration With Message Inserted

5 Click **Finish** to validate the method.

When the method is run, either live or in Simulation mode, you will see a prompt similar to Figure 2.11 that will remain displayed until you choose **OK**.



Biomek Software		
Remove the two used tip boxe reservoir containing a Known	s at TL3 and TL4 and place a new BC8 volume of 100000 μL water at P8.	80 tip box on TL3. Place a
	OK Abort	
		8/22/2016 4:41:41 PM

Adding a Second Instrument Setup Step

Now that you have prepared to add more labware to the deck during a method, you are ready to configure a second **Instrument Setup** step. You will insert a second **Instrument Setup** step after the **Pause** step. The second **Instrument Setup** step not only indicates the current state of the deck, but it also allows you to add more labware.

To configure the second Instrument Setup step:

- **1** Insert an **Instrument Setup** step into the Method View below the **User Pause** step. This opens a second **Instrument Setup** step configuration.
- 2 Click **Toggle** under the **As Is** button. This lets the software know that all deck positions are to remain as they are. The main editor should now look like Figure 2.12.

NOTE Information, such as data sets and volume, are retained when the labware is toggled.



Figure 2.12 Adding an Instrument Setup Step and Toggling All Deck Positions As Is

3

Select and then click on **TL3** and **TL4**. This removes the used tip boxes. Now the main

editor should look like Figure 2.13.





Adding Labware to the Deck

Now you will add the labware to prepare for next liquid-handling process which is a **Transfer** step using the 96-Channel Multichannel Head with 384-well labware. For this next liquid-handling process, you will need to add another tip box and an additional source reservoir. This new labware was what you configured to display when the instrument paused for manual placement.

- **TIP** Even though the software finds tips automatically, you have to ensure there are enough tips on the deck to do the job. If you don't, you will get an error message.
- **1** Place a **BC80** tip box on **TL3**.

2 Place a Reservoir on P8 and configure it to have a Known volume of 100000 of Water.

Now you are ready to configure your next liquid-handling procedure using the 96-Channel Multichannel pod with 384-well plates.

Transferring to 384-Well Plates Using a 96-Channel Pod

Biomek Software gives you the ability to transfer liquid between 96-well and 384-well plates using a 96-channel head or 384-well and 1536-well plates using a 384-channel head. You can select quadrants in microplates as sources or destinations.

An illustration of the quadrants is displayed in Figure 2.14.

Biomek i-Series Concept



Quadrants allow a 96-channel head to access 96 wells in a 384-well plate, or a 384-channel head to access 384 wells of a 1536-well microplate, simultaneously. The 384-well and 1536-well microplates are divided into four sets of equally spaced wells or quadrants. Using quadrants, it would take four passes of the Multichannel pod to access all wells of a microplate.

Figure 2.14 Illustration of the Quadrants in a 384-Well Microplate





Quadrant 1

Quadrant 2

Quadrant 3	Quadrant 4

Configuring Quadrants in a Transfer Step

To learn how to use and configure quadrants, you will need to add and configure a new **Transfer** step to the method after the second **Instrument Setup** step.

- 1 Insert a new **Transfer** step after the second **Instrument Setup** step in the Method View. The **Transfer** step configuration appears.
- 2 In Tip Handling, make sure that Change tips between sources and Change tips between destinations are deselected. This will mean that only one box of tips is used to complete this transfer.
- **3** Select the **Reservoir** on **P8** as the source labware.
- **4** In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **MC** technique.
- 5 Select **Dest** on **P1** as the destination labware and specify a volume of 50 μ L.
- **6** In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **MC** technique.
- **7** Double click on the graphic of **Dest** to zoom in. This is where you will select Quadrant 1 and Quadrant 4.
- **8** Click the first well of the first column and first row. Quadrant 1 is selected.

9 Hold down the (Ctrl) key and click on any well that is in Quadrant 4. The main editor should look like Figure 2.15.



Figure 2.15 Quadrants 1 and 4 Chosen in Destination Labware

1. Close Zoom Out here.

10 Choose **Zoom Out**. The graphic returns to the zoom out display.

11 Highlight the **Finish** step to validate the method.

12 Select File > Save As > Method and give the method a new name; for example, Tutorial_Test_Method_MC Combine.

13 Run the method to see how the Multichannel pod transfers liquid using quadrants.

As you can see, all the steps in the Method View make your method look complex. Go to the next section to learn what you can do about that.

Using a Group Step

To prevent your method from appearing too complex, you can group steps together logically under one heading by inserting the **Group** step into the Method View. This group of steps is hidden in the Method View under the name that you've given it during configuration of the **Group** step.

Biomek i-Series Concept



The **Group** step allows you to "nest" a series of connected steps together, and give the group a logical name that appears in your Method View. Then, when you open your method, the **Group** step appears collapsed with the connected steps hidden. This makes the method appear shorter, and it allows you to see more of the method without scrolling the Method View up or down. You simply double-click on the **Group** step in the Method View to expand it and expose the nested steps.

Configuring the Group Step

For this activity, you will group under one heading the **Move Pod**, **Pause**, and **Instrument Setup** steps you already have in your method. These steps are all associated with the preparation for the liquid transfer using quadrants.

To group these steps:

1 If necessary, open the method you just saved and work from this method.

2 Select the Move Labware step in the Method View.

3 From the **Control Steps** tab, in the **Basic Control** group, select Group (Group) step to insert it into the Method View after the **Move Labware** step.

- 4 In the **Group Label** field in the step configuration, enter **Pause to add labware**. After the **Group** step is configured and another step later in the method is highlighted, it will be named in the Method View whatever it has been labeled in **Group Label**. In this example, the **Group** step will be named **Pause to add labware** in the Method View (Figure 2.16).
 - TIP If you want to use a configured Group step in other methods, right click on the step, and select Save as Preconfigured Step. The first time a preconfigured step is added to the software, the Preconfigured Steps tab appears on the ribbon, with the newly saved step. This option allows you to reuse configured steps in other methods within the project. For additional information on managing preconfigured steps, see the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), Saving Configured Steps.

Figure 2.16 Configured Group Step



- 1. Group step with Group Label showing in the Method View.
- **5** Highlight the **Move Pod** step, then drag and drop it into the **Group** step above **End Group**.

6 Repeat step 5 for the **User Pause**, and then the second **Instrument Setup** step. Make sure the nested steps are in the order shown on Figure 2.17 since it's easy to get the steps out of order when you are dragging and dropping them.

Now the **Move Pod**, **User Pause**, and second **Instrument Setup** steps are nested logically within a **Group** step (Figure 2.17). You can expand and collapse this step as desired by double clicking on the **Group** step.



Figure 2.17 Configured Group Step with Nested Steps Expanded

- **TIP** Like the **Group** step, the **Comment** step (Figure 2.17) does not initiate any actions on the instrument. It is used to provide descriptive information and notes in the Method View for a method. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Comment Step*.
- 7 Click the **Finish** step to validate the method.
- **8** Save the method.

CHAPTER 3 Multichannel Pod — Using Individual Steps to Transfer Liquid and Handle Labware

Introduction to Using Individual Steps

To successfully complete the activities in this chapter, you will already need to know how to complete the following, which were covered in the previous two chapters:

- Transfer liquid from two sources to a single destination.
- Mix contents in labware.
- Move labware on the deck using the gripper tool on the Multichannel pod.
- Respond to errors.
- Add more labware to the deck once a method has started to run.
- Use the Multichannel pod with a 96-channel head with 384-well plates.
- Group steps logically in the Method View.

What You'll Learn in this Chapter

This chapter will help you enhance your method-building skills to create more advanced methods using variables to "loop" or repeat tasks. You will also learn how to optimize deck space using stacks and lidded plates and how to conserve tip usage by washing tips. The process for creating the method in this chapter is presented below. All of these topics are covered in detail in this chapter.



Setting Up Your Deck for Using Individual Steps

Using what you learned in CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod* — *Getting Started with Biomek Software*, create a new method, add an **Instrument Setup** step, and configure the following:

- 1 Place a **BC80** tip box on **TL2**.
- **2** Place a BCFIat96 microplate on P2. In Labware Properties, name it Source1, and then configure it to contain a Known volume of 300 μL of Water.

Your deck should look like Figure 3.1. Now go to the next activity to learn how to create a new method using separate **Multichannel Aspirate** and **Multichannel Dispense** steps.



Figure 3.1 Initial Instrument Setup for Using Individual Steps

Using Individual Steps to Transfer Liquid

In previous chapters, when you wanted to transfer liquid from one plate to another, you used the **Transfer** and **Combine** steps to perform all the necessary actions — loading tips, aspirating and dispensing liquid, and unloading tips. Sometimes, however, you want more control over these actions; for example, precise control over the order in which samples are transferred or when tips are loaded, unloaded, and washed.

When you need more control over the liquid transfer operation than the **Transfer** and **Combine** steps provide, you can configure liquid transfers using individual steps. Unlike the **Transfer** and **Combine** steps, these individual steps each perform only one task (i.e., aspirate, dispense, load tips, wash tips, or unload tips).

In this section, you will use the **Multichannel Aspirate** and **Multichannel Dispense** steps to transfer liquid from the 96-well source plate to the 384-well destination plate.

3

Aspirating Liquid Using the Multichannel Aspirate Step

You can use the **Multichannel Aspirate** step to aspirate liquid from a microplate or reservoir.

Using the deck you created in *Setting Up Your Deck for Using Individual Steps*, you will aspirate liquid from the 96-well plate using the **Multichannel Aspirate** step, as instructed below:

- 1 In the Method View, select the **Instrument Setup** step.
- 2 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Multichannel group, select the $\int_{Aspirate}^{t} Multichannel$

Aspirate) step.

- **TIP** Make sure you use the **Multichannel Aspirate** step, and not a **Span-8 Aspirate** step which is used only with the Span-8 pod.
- **3** In the Current Instrument Display, click on **Source1** to select it as the labware from which to aspirate.
- **4** In **Volume**, enter **60** μL.
- **5** Select **Refresh Tips** (Figure 3.2). This means that at the beginning of the step, before aspirating from the source plate, the pod will load new tips.
 - **TIP** If tips are already loaded, it unloads those tips (along with any liquid in those tips if they are not empty) and loads new tips prior to aspirating. This option should be used only when there are either no tips loaded or the tips are empty.

6 In the **Technique** field, select **MC** from the drop-down. Your **Multichannel Aspirate** step configuration should now look like Figure 3.2.



Figure 3.2 Multichannel Aspirate Step Configured

Dispensing Liquid Using the Multichannel Dispense Step

Now that you have aspirated some liquid, you need to dispense it into another piece of labware. In this tutorial, you will dispense the aspirated liquid into one quadrant of a 384-well plate.

To dispense previously aspirated liquid:

- 1 Select the Multichannel Aspirate step in the Method View.
- 2 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Multichannel group, select the Dispense (Multichannel

Dispense) icon.

- **TIP** Make sure you use a **Multichannel Dispense** step, and not a **Span-8 Dispense** step which is used only with the Span-8 pod.
- **3** In the Current Instrument Display, click on **Dest1** to select it as the destination.
- **4** If necessary, in **Volume**, enter **60** μL. You will dispense the full amount of liquid you aspirated earlier in the **Multichannel Aspirate** step.
- **5** In the **Technique** field, select **MC** from the drop-down.
- **6** Right click on the tip graphic, and then select **Custom Height** from the menu that appears.
 - a. In Height, enter 2.
 - **b.** in **from**, choose **Bottom** from the drop down.
 - c. Select OK.

7 In the graphic of the 384-well plate, select the second quadrant. Your **Multichannel Dispense** step configuration should look like Figure 3.3.



Figure 3.3 Multichannel Dispense Step Configured

- **8** Select the **Finish** step to validate the method.
- 9 Select File > Save As > Method, name it Tutorial Method 3 MC Asp Dis, and then select OK.
- **10** Run the method in Simulation mode.
 - **NOTE** Methods should be saved after each verification. Biomek Software does NOT auto-save while building methods. Several methods will be used in future tutorial exercises .

You have now configured a simple method that aspirates from a 96-well source plate and dispenses into one quadrant of a 384-well destination plate using individual steps. If you like, you can run this method on your instrument or in the simulator (refer to CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod — Getting Started with Biomek Software*, for more information on how to do this).

In the next section, you will reconfigure this simple method to use a variable for the volume to aspirate and dispense.

Using Variables in a Method

A variable is a value that has been assigned a name. Variables allow more flexibility in programming methods. Through the use of variables, specific parameters can easily be changed from run to run or during development.

 Using variables provide several advantages: If you want to change a value that is used in several places within a method, you can change it in one place and it is automatically changed everywhere that variable is used. The value of a variable can be set at run time and the method is automatically updated appropriately. Decisions can be made at run time based on the value of a variable (you will do this in 	Biomek i-Ser	ies Concept
the next chanter)		 Using variables provide several advantages: If you want to change a value that is used in several places within a method, you can change it in one place and it is automatically changed everywhere that variable is used. The value of a variable can be set at run time and the method is automatically updated appropriately. Decisions can be made at run time based on the value of a variable (you will do this in the next chanter)

You will now create a variable for the volume to transfer and use it in the **Multichannel Aspirate** and **Multichannel Dispense** steps. This includes:

- Creating a Variable in the Start Step
- Using a Variable in Step Configurations
- Changing the Value of a Variable at Run Time

Creating a Variable in the Start Step

The Start (Start) step, in addition to being the first step in the method, can be used to create and name variables that can be used throughout the method. Variables named in a Start step can be used in configuring other steps in the method.

There are other steps in Biomek Software where variables can be created; however, variables created in those steps are confined to a specific step or group of steps and are defined as *Local Variables*. Their values cannot be modified using the **Start** step, and they persist until the end of the defined range. You will work with local variables later in the chapter with the **Loop** step.

You will now create a variable for the volume to transfer using the **Start** step.

To create a variable in the **Start** step:

- 1 If necessary, open the method you just saved.
- **2** Select the **Start** step in the method view to display its configuration.
- 3 In Variable Name, enter: Vol
 - **TIP** Variable names must begin with a letter, may only use alphanumeric characters (0-9, A-Z) and the underscore (_), and may not exceed 255 characters. Variable names are not case sensitive.
- 4 In Value, enter 60. Your Start configuration should look like Figure 3.4. You have created a variable named *Vol* that has a value of 60.

Figure 3.4 Vol Variable Created in the Start Step

후 Biomek Software -	Tutorial Method 3 M	IC Asp Dis* [Revision 2]			
₽ ₽₽					
File Method	Setup & Device	Steps Liquid Handling Ste	eps Data Steps Control St	eps Extra Steps Utiliti	ies 🔞
💸 Transfer	Se 💊 Se	rial Dilution 👖 Load Tips	🔥 Aspirate 🛛 🖓 Unload Tips	🚯 Select Tips 🛛 🚯 Disp	ense 🅀
S Combine	Transfer	pirate 📴 Unload Tips	n Dispense 🗥 Mix	Serial Dilution 11s Load	d Tips th
Pasia Linuid Llandlina	From File 🛯 👫 Di	spense 📲 Wash Tips	t¶ _M Load Tips ∛¶ _M Wash Tips	to Aspirate Ist Unio	oad Tips 🔥
Basic Liquid Handling	I	Overridable Promot Varia	ble Name Value	Select Tips	
		Vol	60		
- 🏹 Instrur	nent Setup				
t Aspira	te from Source:	1			
h ↓ Dispen	se to Dest1				
R Finish					
8 111151					
		SILAS Initialization			
			TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16	P21 P26	
			TR1 TL2 P2 P7 P12 P17	P22 P27 TR2	
			TL3 P3 P8 P13 P18	P23 P28	
			TL5 D5 D10 D15 D20	P24 P29	
			10 13 20	123 130	
Tutorial Method 3 MC	Asp Dis* Biomek i7	Biomek i7 ETC: 0:00:00	Not Recording		

Using a Variable in Step Configurations

You will now use the *Vol* variable you created in the **Start** step to configure the volume to transfer in the **Multichannel Aspirate** and **Multichannel Dispense** steps.

- **1** Select the Aspirate from Source1 step.
- 2 In **Volume**, enter **=Vol** (including the equal sign), as shown in Figure 3.5. Variables are always preceded by an equal sign when entering them into a step configuration field. When the method is run, **Vol** is replaced by the value of the variable; in this case, **60**.
 - **TIP** Variable names are not case sensitive, so entering the name **VOL**, **vol**, **Vol**, or **VoL** are all evaluated the same.



Figure 3.5 Using the Variable Vol to Configure the Volume
3 Select the **Dispense to Dest1** step and enter **=Vol** in **Volume**. The method is now configured to transfer a volume equal to the variable **Vol**.

To change the volume you want to transfer, you would change the value of the variable *Vol* in the **Start** step. The **Volume** specified in both the **Multichannel Aspirate** and **Multichannel Dispense** steps would then automatically be updated when the value of *Vol* is substituted at run time.

Changing the Value of a Variable at Run Time

Since the value of a variable can be changed throughout the method by changing the value of the variable in the **Start** step, it makes it easy to quickly reconfigure methods that are similar except for one or two items.

For variables that are created in the **Start** step, you can configure Biomek Software to prompt you to specify a value for the variable at run time. When configured to do this, a prompt appears for each variable when the method is run. The value that you entered for the variable in the **Start** step is now the default value for the variable. You can use that value by choosing **OK**, or enter a new value and choose **OK** to change the value of the variable. The method run then uses the specified value for the variable and updates the method accordingly.

To specify the value of a variable at run time:

1 Select the **Start** step.

2 Select the **Prompt** check box for the variable **Vol.** Your **Start** configuration should now look like Figure 3.6.

- • • Biomek Software - Method3* [Revision 1] 🗋 庙 🖬 S 🖻 🕨 💷 Data Steps 0 Method Setup & Device Steps Liquid Handling Steps Control Steps Extra Steps Utilities 💸 Transfer From File 💧 Dispense 🕼 Aspirate 🛛 🛔 Unload Tips 🛛 🕓 Select Tips **♣** Dispense 1 🔅 Transfer 👫 Dispense 🛛 🚷 Mix w Serial Dilution Serial Dilution th Load Tips th 🖏 Wash Tips 🍴 Load Tips 🖏 Wash Tips S Combine 🔥 Aspirate 🎼 Aspirate Ist Unload Tips IA Span-8 Basic Liquid Handling Multichannel Select Tips Overridable Prompt Variable Name Value Start Vol 60 🔆 Instrument Setup Aspirate from Source1 ♣ Dispense to Dest1 Finish SILAS Initialization TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 TL2 P2 P7 P12 P17 P22 P27 TR2 Π TL3 P3 P8 P13 P18 P23 P28 TL4 P4 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 Method3* Biomek i7 Biomek i7 ETC: 0:00:00 Not Recording

Figure 3.6 Prompting for Value of a Variable

3 Run the method. A prompt appears allowing you enter a value for the variable (Figure 3.7).

Figure 3.7 Prompt to Specify the Value of a Variable

Biomek Software		
Enter a value to use for 'Vol'		
60		
	ОК	
		8/22/2016 6:42:32 PM

4 Enter **50** and choose **OK**. If you run the method on your instrument, you should notice that **50 μL** was transferred into each well, not **60**.

5 Save the method. You can change the method name by entering a new name in the **Method Name** field. Select **OK** when finished.

In the next section, you will learn to use variables and a **Loop** step to perform repeated actions in order to aspirate from four different source plates and dispense into all four quadrants of a 384-well plate.

Repeating Liquid Transfer Steps Using a Loop

The **Loop** step enables you to repeat one or more steps for multiple cycles. Each cycle or iteration repeats the steps contained inside the **Loop**. An optional variable may also be created in the **Loop** step. This variable is assigned a start and end value and increments in regular intervals with each cycle of the **Loop**.

Biomek i-Series Concept



The **Loop** step repeats the nested step or steps until its **End** value is exceeded. For the first cycle of a **Loop**, its value is the **Start** value. After completing all steps inside the loop, the value changes by the **Increment** and the steps are repeated again. This process repeats until the Increment changes the value to be greater than the **End** value.

In this section, you will modify the method to use a **Loop** step to aspirate from four different 96-well source plates to each of the four quadrants of the 384-well destination plate. In completing this task, you will create a variable in the **Loop** step and use this variable to reconfigure the **Multichannel Aspirate** and **Multichannel Dispense** steps as the liquid transfer actions are repeated during method execution.

To do this, you will need to:

- add more plates to the deck in the **Instrument Setup** step (refer to *Modifying the Instrument Setup*).
- use a **Loop** step to repeat the aspirate and dispense actions (refer to *Repeating Actions Using the Loop Step*).

Modifying the Instrument Setup

In order to transfer liquid from four source plates to the 384-well destination, you need to have four 96-well source plates on the deck. You will now modify your initial **Instrument Setup** step to include four source plates.

To modify the Instrument Setup step:

1 If necessary, open the method you just saved.

- **2** Select the **Instrument Setup** step in the Method View to display its configuration.
- **3** Right-click the **Source1** source plate at position **P2** and select **Copy**. When you copy labware like this, all of the labware properties for that piece of labware, including the name and volume information, are also copied.
- **4** Click on the empty positions **P3**, **P4**, and **P5** to paste copies of **Source1** at those positions.
- **5** Rename the **Source1** labware at positions **P3**, **P4** and **P5** to **Source2**, **Source3**, and **Source4**, respectively. You should now have four 96-well source plates in positions **P2**, **P3**, **P4** and **P5** named **Source1** to **Source4** (see Figure 3.8).

Biomek Software - Tutorial Method 3_2* [Revision 2] - • • 🗋 🕞 🖶 🕏 🖻 🕨 11.11 0 Method Setup & Device Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Control Steps Extra Steps Utilities 👒 Serial Dilution 👖 Load Tips 📕 Unload Tips 🕓 Select Tips 🚓 Aspirate 🚯 Dispense 1 🛠 Transfer 50 Aspirate Ist Unload Tips 🚯 Dispense 🛛 🊷 Mix Serial Dilution the Load Tips tل Transfer 😂 Combine t Aspirate **♣** Dispense Wash Tips 🖬 Load Tips 📲 Wash Tips s Unload Tips From File **Basic Liquid Handling** Span-8 Multichannel Select Tips 8 Start Deck: MC_Tutorials ✓ Pause to confirm setup? Pause for bar code input? ✓ Verify Pod Setup Co -Instrument Setup Labware Category: <a>Any> • <Anv <Anv Enter Keyword 🖍 Aspirate from Source1 ♣ Dispense to Dest1 BC190F BC1025E BC1070 8 Finish BC230 WB BC25E BC40F BC40F 384 BC40F LLS BC50 384 BC230 1 As Is P21 T<u>o</u>ggle P27 Clear TR1 \square P74 Clear <u>D</u>eck FL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 P2 P7 P12 P17 P22 P27 TR1 P3 P8 P13 P18 P23 P28 P4 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30 Tutorial Method 3_2* Biomek i7 Biomek i7 Not Recording

Figure 3.8 Modifying the Instrument Setup Step to Add More Sources

Repeating Actions Using the Loop Step

Biomek Software internally tracks the value of the **Loop** for each cycle, and **Start**, **End**, and **Increment** values are specified. If desired, a name can be assigned to the **Loop** value to create a variable. This variable can then be used like any other variable to configure steps, but can only be used with steps contained within the **Loop** step.

To repeat the Multichannel Aspirate and Multichannel Dispense steps:

- **1** Select the **Instrument Setup** step in the Method View.
- 2 From the Control Steps tab, in the Flow group, select the 📀 (Loop) icon to insert the step in

the Method View. The **Loop** and **End Loop** icons appear in the Method View, and the **Loop** step configuration is displayed.

- **3** In **Variable**, enter *quad*. This will create a variable named *quad* that can be used to configure steps within the **Loop**.
- 4 In **Start**, enter **1**. This will be the initial value assigned to the variable *quad* on the first iteration of the loop.
- **5** In **End**, enter **4**. This will be the final value for the variable *quad*. When the value of *quad* exceeds the **End** value, the **Loop** step ends and the remainder of the method continues.

6 In **Increment**, enter **1**. The **Increment** value is how much the value for the variable *quad* changes with each iteration of the **Loop**. Your **Loop** step configuration should look like Figure 3.9.

Biomek Software - Method3* [Revision 2] 🗋 庙 🖬 🕏 🖻 🕨 1.1 Setup & Device Steps Liquid Handling Steps Control Steps Method Data Steps Extra Steps Utilities 🌐 Set Global 🛛 🕅 Scripted Let 🚦 Pause 😋 Break 🐺 Run Procedure X= - Group Create Group 📀 Just In Time ca Run Program 🕻 If I Worklist III Define Pattern Let Comment Next Labware 📀 Loop 🛛 🌐 Define Procedure 🛔 Run Method 🔰 Script 🗄 Next Item Basic Control Flow Variables Labware Grouping Start quad <u>V</u>ariable Ŕ 1 Instrument Setup <u>S</u>tart End 4 😯 For quad = 1 to 4 step 1 ė..... Increment 1 End Loop Aspirate from Source1 ♣ Dispense to Dest1 8 Finish TR1 TR2 Method3* Biomek i7 Biomek i7 Not Recording

Figure 3.9 Loop Step for Repeating Aspirate and Dispense

7 Drag the Multichannel Aspirate and Multichannel Dispense steps between the Loop and End Loop icons.

NOTE If you click on the **Finish** step at this time, you will get an error, as the **Loop** step is not yet completed.

Using Variables in Expressions

Now that you have configured the **Loop** step to create the variable *quad* and placed the **Multichannel Aspirate** and **Multichannel Dispense** steps inside the **Loop**, you can use the variable *quad* to reconfigure the **Multichannel Aspirate** and **Multichannel Dispense** steps. You will now use the variable *quad* to configure:

- the source plate from which to aspirate.
- the quadrant on the destination plate to which to dispense.

Biomek i-Series Concept



Expressions combine text, numerical constants, and variables using operators to modify a variable. These operators may perform a number of mathematical operations or combine text strings. Just like with variables, the expression is evaluated and the resulting value is substituted for the expression at run time.

Sometimes, however, the variable by itself is not enough, and you need to use an expression to modify the variable. This is the case to specify the source plate in the **Multichannel Aspirate** step. As you recall, the four 96-well source plates are named **Source1**, **Source2**, **Source3**, and **Source4**. The variable quad has values of **1**, **2**, **3**, and **4** for each cycle of the loop.

To specify which plate to aspirate from, you need to prepend the word "Source" in front of the value for the variable *quad*. This can be accomplished using the operator **&**. This operator combines two strings. In this case, it will combine a constant string **Source** with the value of the variable *quad*. To do this:

1 In the **Multichannel Aspirate** step configuration, change the **Position** field to **=**"**Source**"&quad (including the equal sign and with no spaces), as shown in Figure 3.10. Values in quotes are text strings and are always evaluated as the same value.



Figure 3.10 Multichannel Aspirate Step Using Loop Variable Quad in an Expression

2 In the Multichannel Dispense step configuration, rather than specifying the wells to transfer to using the graphical representation of the 384-well plate, you will specify the destination wells using the variable quad. To do this, right-click on the graphical representation of the 384-well plate and choose Specify Selection as Text in the menu that appears. Text Selection is displayed (Figure 3.11).



Text Selection
Specify the targets with the expression below:
=quad
Example: 1,3,4
OK Cancel

3 In **Text Selection**, enter **=quad**. This will specify the quadrant into which to dispense. Make sure that **Specify the targets with the expression below** is selected. This means that for the first iteration of the loop, it will dispense into quadrant 1; for the next iteration, it will dispense into quadrant 2; and so on.

4 Choose ок.

The **Multichannel Dispense** step configuration looks like Figure 3.12. The graphical representation of the labware is grayed out to indicate that the target wells to dispense into are specified by text.



Figure 3.12 Multichannel Dispense Step Inside the Loop

Conserving Tips Using Individual Steps

As the method is currently configured, an error would result because there are not enough tip boxes on the deck. This is because the **Multichannel Aspirate** step tries to load tips for each iteration of the **Loop**, but there is only one tip box on the deck. There are several ways this could be fixed with either conserving tips and/or avoiding contamination:

- If seeking to conserve tips, load the tips before the **Loop** and reuse them for each iteration of the **Loop**.
- If seeking to avoid contamination, add the appropriate number of tip boxes to the deck for each dispense and the **Multichannel Load Tips** and **Multichannel Unload Tips** steps are inside the Loop.
- If seeking to reduce tips and avoid contamination and have a wash ALP, wash the tips after the dispense of the same source.
- **TIP** When dispensing the same reagent to multiple plates or multiple times (i.e., wash buffer), dispensing **above the liquid** allows you to avoid contaminating tips, thus conserving tips and/or the need to wash them.
- **TIP** To avoid contamination, changing tips between the dispense and aspirate of different sources is highly recommended.

Conserving tips includes:

- Loading and Unloading Tips Outside the Loop
- Washing Tips Inside the Loop

Loading and Unloading Tips Outside the Loop

This portion of the method uses the same tips to perform multiple dispenses from the same source to one destination.

To load and unload tips outside of the **Loop**:

- **1** From the current method, edit the **Instrument Setup** step as follows:
 - a. Add a BC230 tip box to TL1.
 - b. Add an BCUpsideDownTipBoxLid (reservoir) to P12. Name it Buffer and configure with a Known volume of 120000 μL of Water.
- 2 In the **Start** step, uncheck the **Prompt** check box for the variable value.
- **3** Select the **Instrument Setup** step in the Method View.

- 4 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Multichannel group, select the Load Tips (Multichannel Load Tips) icon to insert a Multichannel Load Tips step before the Loop step in the Method View.
- 5 In Tips, select BC230.
- **6** Select the **Multichannel Aspirate** step inside the **Loop**.
- 7 Select the reservoir labeled **Buffer** as the source plate, and change the volume to 100μ L.
- 8 Deselect the **Refresh Tips** check box. This tells the instrument to use whatever tips are already loaded to perform the aspirate instead of loading new tips at the start of the **Multichannel Aspirate** step.
- **9** Select the Multichannel Dispense step in the Method View and change the volume to 100μ L.

10 Select the Finish step in the Method View, and then, from the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the

Multichannel group, select the Unload Tips icon to insert a Multichannel Unload Tips) icon to insert a Multichannel

Unload Tips step after the End Loop step. Your method should now look like Figure 3.13.

Figure 3.13 Loading and Unloading Tips Outside the Loop



11 Click **Finish** to validate the method.

12 Save the method with the name: **Tutorial Method 3 Loop_Tips**

This method loads new tips, uses those same tips to perform four aspirate and dispense operations from the **Loop**, and unloads the tips after the last iteration of the **Loop**.

Washing Tips Inside the Loop

This is an example of a method that includes multiple dispense operations from different sources. Tips will be washed between the same sources inside the loop, but outside of the loop, tips are changed between different sources.

Biomek i-Series Concept Image: Concept in the series concept Image: Concept in the series concept i

To wash tips between aspirate actions:

- 1 If necessary, open the previous method and select the **Instrument Setup** step in the Method View, and make the following changes to the step:
 - a. Add BC80 tip boxes to TL3, TL4, TL5.
 - **b.** Copy the **Dest1** plate and place on the deck at **P8** and name it **Dest2**.

The deck layout should now appear as shown in Figure 3.14.



Figure 3.14 Deck Layout for Washing Tips Inside a Loop

- **2** Select the **Instrument Setup** step in the Method View.
- From the Control Steps tab, in the Flow group, select the
 (Loop) icon to insert the step into the Method View.
- **4** Configure the **Loop** step as follows:
 - a. In Variable, enter Quad.
 - b. In Start, enter 1.

c. In End, enter 4.

d. In Increment, enter 1.

This configures the **Loop** step to loop through the Source plates and the quadrants of the destination plates.

- 5 In the Method View, click on the Multichannel Load Tips step, and then (Shift) + click on the Multichannel Unload Tips step just above the Finish step. This selects all steps under the Loop step you just added. Drag the selected group of steps between the Loop and End Loop icons for the Loop step added in Step 3.
- **6** Click on the **Multichannel Load Tips** step and choose **BC80**.
- 7 Click on the second (nested) **Loop** step in the Method View.
- **8** Modify the **Loop** step as follows:
 - a. In Variable, enter Step.
 - **b.** In **Start**, enter **1**.
 - c. In End, enter 2.
 - d. In Increment, enter 1.

This configures the **Loop** step to loop through the destination plates.

- **9** Click on the **Multichannel Aspirate** step in the method view and reconfigure as follows:
 - a. In the Labware Type drop-down, select BCFlat96.
 - **b.** In **Position**, enter the expression: ="source"&Quad
 - c. Change the Volume to $60 \ \mu L$.

10 Select the Multichannel Dispense step in the Method View and reconfigure as follows:

- a. In **Position**, enter the expression: ="**Dest**"&Step
- **b.** Change the Volume to $60 \ \mu L$.

11 Select the **Multichannel Dispense** step in the Method View.

12 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Multichannel group, select the Multichannel (Multichannel

Wash Tips) icon to insert it between the Multichannel Dispense and End Loop steps in the Method View.

- **13** In **Volume**, enter **110%**. This means that for each wash cycle, a volume equal to 1.1x the total volume that was aspirated and dispensed is used to clean the tips. For example, if 100 µL was aspirated, the tips will be washed with 110 µL.
 - **TIP** It is recommended to wash tips with more than the amount that was aspirated, as this ensures that the entire tip is washed of the aspirated liquid.
- **14** In Wash Cycles, enter **3**. This is the number of times that the Volume of wash fluid is aspirated and dispensed to clean the tips.
- **15** In the **Technique** drop-down, select **MC Active Wash**. Your method should now look like Figure 3.15.



Figure 3.15 Wash Step Configuration

- **16** Select the **Finish** step to validate the method.
- **17** Run method in Simulation mode, and then save it as **Tutorial Test Method Wash**; choose **OK** when finished.

Using Lids in a Method

In CHAPTER 2, *Multichannel Pod* — *Using More Steps in a Method* you learned about using the **Move Labware** step to move labware on the deck. Another use of the **Move Labware** step is to remove lids from lidded microplates or tip boxes. In this section, you will modify the method you saved earlier in this chapter to use a lidded 384-well plate for the destination.

To use lids in a method:

- **1** Open the method saved as **Tutorial Method 3 Loop_Tips**.
- **2** Select the **Instrument Setup** step.
- **3** In Labware Category, select Lid to display only the lids.

4 Drag a **CostarFlat384SquareLid** on top of the **Dest1** plate located on position **P7**. Your **Instrument Setup** should now look like Figure 3.16.



Figure 3.16 Modifying Instrument Setup Step to Add a Lid

- **5** To remove the lid as part of the method, insert a **Move Labware** step (located on the **Setup & Devices Steps** tab, in the **Biomek** group) immediately after the **Instrument Setup** step.
- **6** Configure the **Move Labware** step to **Move labware** from **P7** to **P6**.
- 7 In Holding the labware with, select A1 near to have the gripper come in from the left.

8 Select the second option to Move stack, leaving the bottom piece of labware at the source position. This tells the instrument to pick up only the lid and leave the plate at its current position. Your Move Labware step configuration should look like Figure 3.17.



Figure 3.17 Using Move Labware to Remove a Lid

9 Select **Finish** to validate the method, and then save the method with the name: **Tutorial Test Method 3 Move**. If desired, run the method.

Stacking Plates in a Method

The instrument can also handle stacks of labware, both stacking and unstacking labware stacks in a method using the gripper. In this section, you will use what you have learned previously about the **Loop** step and the **Move Labware** step to stack the four source plates.

To do this, you will use another **Loop** step with a variable that will be used to specify the deck positions from which to pick up labware and an expression to specify to which position to move labware. Once configured, the three cycles of the **Loop** will move labware as shown in Table 3.1.

Cycle	Stack Value	From ("P"&stack)	To ("P"&(stack-1))		
1	5	Р5	P4		
2	4	P4	Р3		
3	3	Р3	P2		
4	2	Value of stack is below End value; breaks out of loop and continues with method			

Table 3.1 Values of Variables and Expressions Used in the Move Labware Step for Cycles

Biomek i-Series Concept

For either stacking or unstacking, Biomek Software works from the bottom, up. If the labware is defined in the **Labware Type Editor** for secure stacking, the plates are stacked in order. For example, Plate 2 is stacked on Plate 1 (bottom plate), Plate 3 on Plate 2, Plate 4 (top plate) on Plate 3.

As a guideline, a stack of four standard 96-well plates, with a lid on top, is the recommended maximum amount of labware to stack; additional labware could cause the stack to topple if the labware is not secure to one another.

To stack the four source plates:

- 1 If necessary, open the method you saved in the previous exercise (i.e., **Tutorial Test Method 3 Move**).
- **2** Insert a Loop step after the Multichannel Unload Tips step.

Configure the Loop step to create a Variable named stack with a Start value of 5, an End value of 3, and an Increment value of -1. Your Loop step should look like Figure 3.18.



Figure 3.18 Loop to Stack Plates

- **4** Insert a **Move Labware** step between the **Loop** and **End Loop** icons.
- 5 In Move Labware from, enter: ="P"&stack

6 In to, type: ="P"&(stack-1)

Select the first option, **Move the entire stack of labware**. Your **Move Labware** configuration should look like Figure 3.19.

Figure 3.19 Use Variables to Stack Plates



- 7 Select Finish to validate the method.
- 8 Select File > Save as > Method, and save the file as: Tutorial Test Method 3 Move Stack Now move on to the last chapter of this tutorial to learn how to use some advanced features in Biomek Software.

CHAPTER 4 Multichannel Pod — Using Worklists and Conditions

Introduction to Using Worklists and Conditions

To successfully complete the activities in this chapter, you will need to know how to:

- Configure an **Instrument Setup** step to reflect the deck layout (physical or virtual) you will set up for the method in this chapter.
- Configure Labware Properties for labware you will use in this chapter.
- Configure a Transfer step.
- Use variables and expressions in Biomek Software.

What You'll Learn in This Chapter

In this chapter, you will develop the advanced skills to use external data sources, such as a worklist, with a method. Using a worklist will allow you to create a method using source and destination volumes defined in a text file. You will also learn how to use procedures to run the same set of configured steps several times in a method to eliminate having to configure each step several times and learn how to configure a conditional statement that will allow a step or steps to be executed based on real-time conditions that occur during the method. The process for creating the method in this chapter is presented below. All of these topics are covered in detail in this chapter.



Setting Up Your Deck for Using Worklists and Conditions

To learn how to use Worklists and Conditions, you will set up the deck to transfer liquid from two reservoirs into six microplates; the liquid amounts to transfer vary per microplate and source, and these amounts are defined in the worklist file used in the **Worklist** step. In addition, you will define conditions to further define the process.

Using what you learned in CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod* — *Getting Started with Biomek Software*, create a new method, add an **Instrument Setup** step, and configure the following:

- 1 Place a BC230 tip box on TL2 and name it TipsA. Configure the Labware Properties to Load no more than as 6. This means that the tips in this tip box will not be used more than six times.
- **2** Place the same tip box type on **TL3**, name it **TipsB**, and configure it the same as **TipsA**.
- **3** Place a **Reservoir** on **P2** and name it **A**. Give it a **Known** volume of **100000** μL of **Water**.
- **4** Place another **Reservoir** on **P3** and name it **B**. Give it a **Known** volume of **100000** μL of **Water**.
- 5 Place BCFIat96 plates on P6, P7, P8, P11, P12, and P13. Give these plates each a Known volume of 100 μL of Water (see TIP below).
 - **TIP.** Since you will configure six **BCFlat96** plates with the same properties, you can place the first one on **P6**, configure it, and then right-click on it and choose **Copy**, and then click on **P7**, **P8**, **P11**, **P12**, and **P13**. The labware type and the properties are copied to those positions.

Your deck should look like Figure 4.1. Now go to the next activity to learn how to use worklists in your methods.



Figure 4.1 Instrument Setup Step Configured

Creating a Worklist Text File

A worklist is a text file that contains multiple values for one or more variables. The **Worklist** step in Biomek Software uses the variables and values defined in the worklist to configure a series of repetitive actions during the method run. This is different from the **Loop** step that you learned earlier in this tutorial in that a worklist can contain non-incremental values and multiple variables for use during repetitive actions.

Before you can use the **Worklist** step, you must create the worklist text file and define the variables and associated values. For the method in this chapter, you will create a worklist for a series of transfers using different amounts of liquid for each transfer.

Configuring a Worklist Text File

The first line of a worklist text file defines the variable names. The subsequent lines list the values to be assigned to those variables. The variable and names are separated by commas.

To configure the worklist text file for this tutorial:

1 Using Microsoft Excel, create a .csv file that looks like Figure 4.2.

×		5	ð		mywo	orklist	. ?	*	-		×
Ð	ILE	но	INSE	PAG	5 FOR	DAT	REVI	VIE	Wols	ike, K.	
Clipl	board *	Font	t Alig	= nmer	nt Num	ber	🗄 Con 📝 Forr 📝 Cell	ditiona nat as Styles Sty	al Form Table ¬ • vies	natt ,	~
E1	0		• 1	>	K v	/ f.	x				~
	A		В		С		D		Е		
1	Amou	intA	Amou	ntB	Destin	ation					
2		50		0	P6						
3		0		50	P7						
4		50		50	P8						
5		25		75	P11						
6		75		25	P12						
7		100		0	P13						
DEA	< →		my	wor	kl	÷	: ∢			100	

Figure 4.2 Created Worklist — .CSV File

OR

Using Notepad, create a text file that looks like Figure 4.3.

Figure 4.3 Created Worklist — .TXT File

🗍 Untitled - Notepad	×
File Edit Format View Help	
AmountA, AmountB, Destination 50,0,P6 0,50,P7 50,50,P8 25,75,P11 75,25,P12 100,0,P13	*

- **TIP** If a value such as a plate name or bar code contains a comma, enclose the entire value in double quotes, for example, "**Dest1,4**".
- **TIP** When creating a Worklist file, white space between values is not important; however, the comma (,) and carriage returns (CRLF) are important to create and use the file properly. Do not enter a carriage return after the last line, as the software will expect information to be present in this line, and this will cause an error.
- **2** Save the file as **myworklist** in the location of your choice, and then close the file.

Now that you have configured the worklist, you will insert and configure a **Worklist** step to enable the software to use the worklist in the method. Go on to the next section to learn how to do this.

Configuring a Worklist Step to Use a Worklist

The **Worklist** step is located on the **Control Steps** tab, in the **Variables** group, and uses a text file to supply to the method multiple values for one or more variables. A **Worklist** step is useful when repetition of the same action is required, but one or more variables needs to change each time the step cycles through the worklist. When a step or group of steps using the variables defined in the text file are placed inside a **Worklist** step, the **Worklist** automatically performs each step once for each line in the text file.

For this part of the tutorial, we will use a **Worklist** step to transfer specific amounts of liquid from two different sources to six destination plates. The text file you configured in *Creating a Worklist Text File*, contains all the needed details.

Biomek i-Series Concept						
-	 The Worklist step offers several advantages: Data in a text file is accessible by any Biomek Software method. Selecting the text file in the Worklist step configuration copies all of the variable data from the text file to the step without individually entering all the variables. A dynamic link exists between the method and the text file. Any updates made to the text file are included in the next method run, although the text file must maintain the original file path to allow the method to find the file. 					

To configure the **Worklist** step:

- **1** Ensure your deck is configured according to the instructions in *Setting Up Your Deck for Using Worklists and Conditions*.
- 2 Below the Instrument Setup step, insert a Worklist step (Figure 4.4) into the Method View by selecting the Control Steps tab and then clicking the Worklist (Worklist) icon, which is located in the Variables group.
- **3** From Worklist file in the configuration window, use the Browse button to find and choose myworklist.txt or myworklist.csv, the text file you configured in *Creating a Worklist Text File*, and then select **Open**.

4 Make sure **Loop entire worklist** is selected. This ensures that all the values contained in the worklist are used. The **Worklist** step configuration should look like Figure 4.4.

TIP You can use **Loop from line** to execute the loop for only some of the lines in the worklist.

Figure 4.4 Worklist Step With Text File Displayed

	∂ ▶ ■	-			[
File Met	10d Setup & Device	Steps Lie	quid Handling	J Steps E	Data Steps	Control Steps	Extra Steps	Utilities
- Group	🚦 Pause 😋 Break	E	Run Proced	x = x		obal 🛛 🕅 Scripted	Let	Create Group
	🕻 If 🔹 📀 Just In T	ime c	Run Program	n let	📰 Workli	ist 💠 🗰 Define P	attern	
≡) Comment	📀 Loop 🛛 🎏 Define P	rocedure 🛔	Run Metho	d Lei	注 Script	🗿 Next Iter	n 🛛 🕅	Next Labware
Basic Control		Flow			Va	ariables	Lab	ware Grouping
	rt	Worklist fil	e: C:\Users\us	er\Document	ts\mvworklist.	txt		Browse.
					,			bromberr
- 🏹 Ins	trument Setup	Loop varia	ble:					_
- 🔚 Wo	rklist	Loop er	ntire worklist	C Loop	from line:	to		
			AmountA	AmountB	Destination	1		
	End Worklist	1	50	0	P6			
8 Fin	ish	2	0	50	P7			
0	1511	3	50	50	P8			
		4	25	75	P11			
		5	75	25	P12			
		6	100	0	P13			
				L1 P1 35A 35B 14 P4 L4 P4 L5 P5	P9 P14 210 P15	P16 P21 P26 P17 P22 P27 P18 P23 P28 P19 P24 P29 P20 P25 P30	TR2	

Transferring Liquid Using a Worklist

To configure the actual liquid transfer that will be executed using the **Worklist** variables, transfer steps need to be configured as follows:

- 1 Add a **Transfer** step just above the **End Worklist** step.
- **2** To configure **Tip Handling**:
 - **a.** Select the **TipsA** tip box from the Current Instrument Display to specify which tips to load.
 - b. Select leave them on to keep the tips on when the transfer is done.
 - Select the up arrow to collapse **Tip Handling**.
- **3** Click on **Click here to add a source**, and then click on the reservoir labeled **A** in the Current Instrument Display.
- **4** In the **Technique** field, choose **MC** from the drop-down.
- 5 Right click on the tip image, select **Custom Height**, and change it to **2.00** mm **from bottom**. Select **OK**.
- 6 Click on Click here to add Destination and configure the destination as a BCFIat96 at
 =destination. Configuring =destination means that you are using the destinations specified in the Worklist step in the Destination column.
- 7 In destination configuration volume field, enter =AmountA. Configuring =AmountA means it will use the volumes on the Worklist step from column AmountA.
- **8** In the **Technique** field, choose **MC** from the drop-down.
- **9** Configure another **Transfer** step after the one you just finished by following steps 1 8, but changing the following:
 - a. In Tip Handling, select the TipsB tip box from the Current Instrument Display.
 - **b.** Configure the source as the reservoir at **B**.
 - **c.** In the Destination configuration, configure in the volume field as **=AmountB**. Configuring **=AmountB** means it will use the volumes on the **Worklist** step from column **AmountB**.

Figure 4.5 shows the completed Worklist step with configured Transfer steps.

$10 \ \text{Save the method with the name: Worklist}$



P Biomek Software - Worklist [Revision 1]					x
🗋 🖻 🖬 5 🖻 🕨 🔳					
File Method Setup & Device S	teps Liquid Handling Steps	Data Steps Control Ste	ps Extra Steps l	Utilities	0
☆ Transfer ☆ Sei ☆ Sei ☆ Sei ☆ Sei ☆ As ★ Combine	ial Dilution 1 <mark>1</mark> 8 Load Tips virate 1 81 Unload Tips	🖍 Aspirate 🛛 📊 Unload Tips	 Select Tips ♣ ♦ Serial Dilution 11s 	Dispense Koad Tips 🔥	
From File	pense 📲 Wash Tips	Multichernel	tospirate tsi	Unload Tips 👫	
	Use pod Pod1	for transfer.	Select II	ips	^
Instrument Setup	▼ Load TipsB tips, chang	e between destinations, and leave t	them on when finished.		
🗎 🔛 👔 Worklist	Source: B		Dana Marila		, Â
Transfer = Amou	htA		using the M	Contents from I C technique.	3
Transfer = Amou	ntB				
End Worklist					
Finish		2.00 mm from bo [Overrides Techn	ttom ique] 🙀 👔	¥.	=
	Destination:	=destination			
			Dispense =, Tip Conten =destination technique.	AmountB μL of its to on using the MC	4
	•				Þ
	A Stop when finished with	h destinations.			
< III Worklist [Biomek i7]	Not Recording	T.1 P1	6 P21 P26 7 P22 P27 8 P23 P28 9 P24 P29 0 P25 P30		

Now, you will define a procedure using a **Define Procedure** step and insert it before the **Worklist** step. This procedure will be run as the method cycles through the worklist. This procedure will be configured to load tips, transfer liquid, and unload tips.

NOTE A **Define Procedure** step is not required for using a **Worklist** step.

Defining and Running Procedures

The **Define Procedure** step is used to configure and save a series of steps that may be used multiple times in a method without having to reconfigure each individual step within that procedure. The **Run Procedure** step is inserted into the method and is used to identify the defined procedure to be used in a method. The procedure defined in the **Define Procedure** step can be run only by inserting a **Run Procedure** step and choosing the desired procedure in the step configuration.

Biomek i-Series Concept



Procedures offer advantages, such as running the same steps multiple times within a method but configuring them only once. Procedures control the size of the current method in the Method View by listing only the Run Procedure step in the Method View and not all the steps accessed by the procedure.

Defining a Procedure Using the Define Procedure Step

For this part of the tutorial, you will insert and configure a Define Procedure step to load specific tips, transfer volumes based on the worklist you configured earlier, and unload tips. The defined procedure will then be run as part the worklist, which will be reconfigured to show an alternative to the two **Transfer** steps that were originally in the worklist. You will also create variables in this procedure, which will have the values specified in the **Run Procedure** step. This lets you run the steps in the procedure with different values associated with the defined variables.

- 1 If necessary, open the previous method named Worklist.
- 2 Select the Instrument Setup step in the Method View.
- 3 From the **Control Steps** tab, in the **Flow** group, click the Define Procedure it below the **Instrument Setup** step (Figure 4.6).

E

(Define Procedure) icon to insert

4 In **Procedure**, enter **TransferReagent** (Figure 4.6). This becomes the name of your procedure and will appear as **Define TransferReagent** in the Method View.



Figure 4.6 Named Procedure

- **5** Under Variable Name, enter Reagent and tab over to Default Value and enter A. This variable relates to the reservoir name.
- 6 Press (Enter) on the keyboard, then under Variable Name, enter Volume and tab over to Default Value and enter =AmountA. This variable relates to column AmountA on the worklist you created.
- 7 In the Worklist step, click on the first Transfer step, and then (Shift) + click on the second Transfer step so that both are selected. Right click on the selected steps, and then select Disable. These steps are now set up so that they will be overlooked when the method is executed.

8 From the Control Steps tab, in the Flow group, click the



(Run Procedure) and drag it into

the Worklist step just above the End Worklist step.

- **9** In **Procedure**, click on the drop-down and select **transferreagent**.
- **10** Add another **Run Procedure** step below the **Run Procedure** step you added in step 8, and configure as follows:
 - a. In Procedure, click on the drop-down and select transferreagent.
 - **b.** For the variable **Reagent**, change the **Value** to **B**.
 - c. For the variable Volume, change the Value to =AmountB.

Your method should now look like Figure 4.7.

Figure 4.7 Run Procedure Steps in a Worklist



Configuring Steps Inside the Define Procedure Step

To configure the **Define Procedure** step to load specific tips and transfer volumes based on the worklist you configured earlier, the following steps will be configured individually inside the **Define Procedure** step:

- Multichannel Load Tips step (refer to Configuring Different Tips for Accessing Sources)
- **Transfer** step (refer to *Transferring Liquid During a Procedure*)
- Multichannel Unload Tips step (refer to Unloading Tips During a Procedure)

Configuring Different Tips for Accessing Sources

Since your reservoirs in this tutorial method contain different liquid types, you will want different tips designated for each reservoir. You will configure the **Multichannel Load Tips** step as part of your procedure to ensure that the correct tips are loaded to access the correct source reservoir.

1 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Multichannel group, select (Multichannel Load

Tips) and drag it into the **Define TransferReagent** step. The Method View should look like Figure 4.8.

2 In **Tips** in the Configuration View, highlight the field and enter **=**"**tips**"&reagent (Figure 4.8).

Figure 4.8 Multichannel Load Tips Configured



Transferring Liquid During a Procedure

To configure the actual liquid transfer that will be executed when the procedure is run, configure the transfer as follows:

- 1 Insert a Transfer step into the Method View below the Multichannel Load Tips step.
- 2 In Tip Handling, uncheck Load BC230 tips and Change tips between destinations.
3 Using what you learned in CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod — Getting Started with Biomek Software*, configure the **Source** in the **Transfer** step as **Reservoir** at **=Reagent**.

Configuring **=Reagent** means that the reservoir on the deck that has the same name as the value of the variable **Reagent** will be used.

- **4** In the **Technique** field, choose **MC** from the drop-down.
- **5** Configure the **Destination** as a **BCFlat96** at **=destination**.

Configuring **=destination** means that the destination will be those you configured in the worklist.

- **6** In the **Destination** configuration μ L field, enter =Volume.
- 7 In the **Technique** field, choose **MC** from the drop-down.

Unloading Tips During a Procedure

Here you will configure the procedure to unload the tips and put them back in the box after the liquid transfer action. To unload the tips:

1	Insert an	Multichannel Unload Tips step below the Transfer step.
---	-----------	--

- 2 Ensure **Pod1** is selected in the drop-down.
- **3** Click on the **Define TransferReagent** step. Your main editor should look like Figure 4.9, and the variables in the named procedure you just created will be used to specify when new tips are used and which reservoir will be accessed when transferring liquid.
 - TIP If you want to reuse a procedure in other methods, right click on the step, and select Save as Preconfigured Step. The first time a preconfigured step is added to the software, the Preconfigured Steps tab appears on the ribbon, with the newly saved step. This option allows you to reuse configured steps in other methods. For additional information on managing preconfigured steps, see the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Saving Configured Steps*.



Figure 4.9 Define Procedure Step Configured

4 Save the method and rename it with a unique name.

Congratulations! You have just created a method using a worklist. If you would like to see this method run in simulation mode, click on the $\mathbf{P}(\mathbf{Run})$ icon on the Quick Access Toolbar.

Multichannel Pod — Using Selective Tips Pipetting

Introduction to Selective Tips Pipetting

Selective Tips Pipetting allows your Multichannel pod to behave more like a Span-8 pod, meaning you have a greater degree of control over the number of tips used for pipetting operations, as well as the well patterns allowable by the Multichannel pod. Using Select Tip Pipetting in a method always starts by using the **Select Tips** step. It serves as a container for all of the related Select Tips operations. The **Select Tips** step specifies the pod to use for the enclosed Select Tips steps. The other Select Tips steps rely on this context information for their operation. The **End Using Select Tips** step checks that no select tips are loaded on the pod (an **Unload Select Tips** step must be used to remove tips).

What You'll Learn in Using Selective Tips Pipetting

In this chapter, you will develop the skills to use Selective Tips steps on your Multichannel pod. The first two methods in this chapter are very straightforward and use only basic Select Tips functionality.

The three methods in this chapter are presented below. Performing these methods in order will give you a well-rounded education on selective tips pipetting.



Creating a Basic Method for Selective Tips Pipetting

This example illustrates aspirating from wells in a 384-well microtiter plate, dispensing to a column of wells in a 96-well microplate, and mixing the destination wells. A column of tips on a 96-channel Biomek i7 hybrid instrument is used for this example. Since the 384-well microplate is of a higher density than the 96-channel head, every-other-well is addressable, as explained below.

Setting Up Your Deck

Using what you learned in CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod — Getting Started with Biomek Software*, create a new method and configure an **Instrument Setup** step as follows:

- Place an empty **BC50F** tip box on **TL3**, and configure the labware by doing the following:
 - a. Open Labware Properties, and in Name, enter Empty.
 - **b.** Select the **Show Available Tips** drop-down to display the tips.
 - **c.** In the tips graphic, click on tip **A1** and drag your mouse to **H12** so that all tips are deselected. When this is done properly, it should say **No available tips** as shown in Figure 5.1.
 - d. Select OK.

Figure 5.1 Empty Tip Box Labware Properties

Labwa	are Pro	pertie	s														
<u>N</u> ame	: [Lab	ware Type	: BC50F	=		
<u>B</u> ar C	ode:]								
<u>W</u> hen	When empty, send to: <a>Home>							Unl	oad Tip	s Into:	<tipi< td=""><td>Box></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>•</td></tipi<>	Box>				•	
Load	Load no more than 1																
≜ Hid	le Avai	lable Ti	ps														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12					
А																	
в																	
с																	
D																	
Е																	
F																	
G																	
н																	
No ava	No available tips.																
														ОК		Can	cel

2 Place a **BC50F** tip box on **TL4**, and name it **Tips**.

- 4 Place a BCFlat96 on P4, and name it 96Plate. Give this destination plate a Known volume of 0 μL.
- Your deck setup should look like Figure 5.2. Now go to the next activity to learn the basics of Selective Tips pipetting.

Figure 5.2 Instrument Setup Step

후 Biomek S	oftware - Me	thod5* [Ne	w]									×
	50	• II II										
File	Method	Setup & De	evice Steps	Liqu	id Handlin	g Steps	Data Steps	Control Steps	Extra Steps	Utilities		۲
Ŕ	S		Щ	.	i	¢		N	i.			
Instrument Setup	Move Labware Biome	Cleanup	Move Pod	Device Action Device	Peltier Step Action	Storage Setup De	View Storage Setup evice Setup	Transporter Move Device	Storage Load/Unload Transport			
8	Start		Deck:	MC_Tuto	rials	•	Pause to conf	irm setup? 🔲 Pa	use for bar code ir	nput? 🔽 Verify	Pod Setup	Configu
	Instrume	ent Setup	Labwa	re Catego	y: <a>Any>	•	<any></any>	• </td <td>lny></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td>	lny>	-		
8	Finish		AB384W	BC102	5F BC1025	iF_U BC10	25F_V BC1070	BC1070_LLS BC10	70_WE BC190F	BC190F_L BC190F	-V BC230	* III
			BC230_I	BC230	WI BC25F	38 BC30_3	BC40F BC4	OF_LL BC50_384	BC50F BC50F	LL: BC80 BC	80_LLS	
			BC90	BC90_L	LS BCDeep	99 BCDeep	BCFlat96 BCFu	BCI_12_		***		
					TR1	TL1 TL2 Empty TL5	P1 P6 P P2 P7 P 84Plate P8 P 6Plate P9 P P5 P10 P	11 P16 P2 12 P17 P2 13 P18 P2 14 P19 P2 15 P20 P2	21 P26 22 P27 TR 23 P28 44 P29 25 P30	2	A T <u>o</u> Cl	<u>s</u> Is ggle ear r Deck
						TRI	TL1 P1 P6 TL2 P2 P7 TL3 P3 P8 TL4 P4 P9 TL5 P5 P10	P11 P16 P21 P12 P17 P22 P13 P18 P23 P14 P19 P24 P15 P20 P25	P26 P27 P28 P29 P30			

B54475AB

Setting Up a Basic Selective Tips Method

For this exercise, you will aspirate from wells in a 384-well microplate, dispense to a column of wells in a 96-well microplate, and mix the destination wells. A column of tips on a 96-channel head is used for this example. Since the 384-well microplate is of a higher density than the 96-channel head, every-other-well is addressable.

Biomek i-Series Concept



The Selective Tip Pipetting steps use global variables behind the scenes to coordinate actions. The **Clear all global variables...** check box in the **Finish** step clears these variables when the **Finish** step executes at the end of a run. Leave this check box checked in methods that use Selective Tip Pipetting. In the event that a method is aborted, these global variables might not be properly reset because the **Finish** step does not execute completely during abort. When this happens, it is possible to get enqueue-time errors in a method. Running a new, empty method (just **Start** and **Finish**) will clear the global variables and resolve these issues.

Biomek i-Series Concept



It is strongly recommended that all tip boxes used in **Select Tips** steps are named. This ensures that the appropriate tip boxes are used for each operation. If tip boxes are not named, they could potentially be used for other pipetting operations in the method.

To configure a basic selective tips method:

- **1** Select Tips step (Figure 5.3):
 - a. Select the Instrument Setup step in the Method View.
 - **b.** On the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the

(Select Tips)

step. This inserts the **Select Tips** container step.

- **c.** If the appropriate pod is not selected in the **Select Tips** step Configuration View, select the correct pod from the drop-down.
- d. In the Rearrange Position field, select TL3 (the empty tip box position).

Figure 5.3 Deck Display in Biomek Software

후 Biomek Software - N	Method5* [New]							• •
D 🕞 🖬 S 🖻	► II II							
File Method	Setup & Device Steps	Liquid Ha	ndling Steps	Data Steps (Control Steps	Extra Steps	Utilities	0
💸 Transfer	🕸 Transfer From File 💧	Dispense	🖍 Aspirate	Mi Unload Tips	🕓 Select Tips	🚯 Dispense	e 🏀	
Se Combine	Serial Dilution	Wash Tins	♣ I Dispense	🏠 Mix	Serial Dilutio	on 🔥 Load Tip	os ti _A	
Pasia Lieuid Llandlinn	M Aspirate	musii nps	ti _M Load Tips	M Wash Tips	tts Aspirate	¶ _s ∔ Unload [*]	Tips 👫	
Basic Liquid Handling	Span-8	D. J	Wult			elect Tips		
		Pod	ange Position	TL3	•			
Tinstrun	nent Setup	near	ange i ballori	The rearrange posit	ion must contain an	1		
Begin L	Jsing Select Tips on I	P (empty tip box that is select rows or colur	s used when loading mns of tips in order to) 0		
• En	d Using Select Tips			rearrange them into the pod.	the desired pattern	on		
Finish								
				_				
				L1 P1 P6	P11 P16 P21 P26	1		
		$1 \setminus i$		TR1 Empts84P P8	P13 P18 P23 P28	TR2		
				TL5 P5 P10	P14 P19 P24 P29 P15 P20 P25 P30	1	ΙΪΪ	
Method5* Biomek i7 E	III Biomek i 7	No No	ot Recording				ΪΪ	

2 Load Select Tips step:

a. From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select tab, in the Select Tips tab, in the Select Tip

Tips) and drag it below **Begin Using Select Tips on Pod1** (as shown in Figure 5.4). This step loads the column of tips onto the pod.

- **b.** To populate the fields for **Tips** and **Tips Location**, click on the tip box in the Current Instrument Display. Since the tip box is named (in this case as **Tips**), this name is used. If the tip box is relocated on the deck, the step will still find it by name, potentially saving time during method development.
- c. Select Load column(s), and keep the entry field default as 1.

Figure 5.4 Load Select Tips Step

후 Biomek Software -	Method5* [New]							• ×
D @ ₽ \$?								
File Method	Setup & Device Steps	Liquid Ha	ndling Steps	Data Steps C	ontrol Steps	Extra Steps	Utilities	0
💸 Transfer	💱 Transfer From File 💧	Dispense	🔥 Aspirate	<mark>™</mark> Unload Tips	🕓 Select Tips	🚯 Dispen	se 🊷	
Se Combine	Serial Dilution	Wash Tips	🚯 Dispense 🆓 Mix 😪 Serial Dilution 🕇				ips tl _A	
Pasia Lisuid Handling	M Aspirate	1103111103	t Load Tips	s 🖣 Wash Tips	¶ ₅ ∔ Unload	Tips 👫		
Basic Liquid Handling	Span-8	ſ	Mul	tichannel		Select Tips		
			Tips	BC50F	•			
- 🏹 Instrum	nent Setup		Tips Location	Tips	-			
📄 🖶 🚺 Begin l	Using Select Tips on	Pod1	Backup Tips Loc	ation	•			
	oad Select Tips BC50	F	🔘 Load a single	tip				
• Er	nd Using Select Tips		Load row(s)	1				
8 Finish			Load column(s) 1				
< Method5* Biomek i7	III Biomek i 7 FTC: 0:00:01			TL1 P1 P6 TL2 P2 P7 EMP1/934Pk P8 P25 F6Pa P9 TL5 P5 P10	P11 P16 P27 P12 P17 P22 P13 P18 P24 P14 P19 P24 P15 P20 P25	1 P26 2 P27 3 P28 4 P29 5 P30		

- **3** Select Tips Aspirate step (Figure 5.5):
 - **a.** Select the **Load Select Tips** step in the Method View.

b. From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the Select Tips

Aspirate) step to insert it into the method. This step will be configured to aspirate from the source 384-well plate, using the loaded select tips in the indicated wells.

- **c.** To populate the fields for **Labware Type**, **Position**, and **Liquid Type**, click on the source 384-well plate in the Current Instrument Display. Since the labware is named and its liquid type is defined in **Instrument Setup**, this information is automatically populated when the labware is clicked in the Current Instrument Display.
- d. In Liquid Type, select Water from the drop-down.
- e. In Volume, enter 40.
- f. To populate the Aspirate at column and row fields, enter 2 in both the Aspirate at column and and row fields.
 - **NOTE** You can also populate these fields by clicking on the starting well in the labware display or selecting the values from the drop-down.

Notice that with a 384-well microtiter plate being accessed by a 96-well head, the spacing of mandrels and tips on the head is for alternating wells on the plate. When accessing labware with the same well pattern as the mandrels on the head, this does not occur, as illustrated in the **Select Tips Dispense** step (Figure 5.6). When the wells and mandrels match, the second coordinate (rows in this case) does not appear, since no selection is needed for tip-to-well correlation.

- g. In the Technique field, choose MC from the drop-down.
- **h.** Right click on the large tip illustration next to the 384-well plate in the configuration and choose **Custom Height**, and set the height to **2** mm from **bottom**.

Figure 5.5 Select Tips Aspirate Step

Biomek Software - Method5* [New]				
🗋 庙 🖶 ५ ले 🕨 💷				
File Method Setup & Device Steps L	iquid Handling Steps	Data Steps Control Ste	ps Extra Steps Utilities	0
Transfer Serial Dilution	t¶s Load Tips t ¶s∔ Unload Tips d ¶s Wash Tips t	Aspirate Mi Unload Tips Ji Dispense Mi Mix Load Tips Mi Wash Tips	Image: Constraint of the second s	16 16 16
Basic Liquid Handling Span-8		Multichannel	Select Tips	
 Start Instrument Setup Begin Using Select Tips on Pool t s Load Select Tips BC50F t s Aspirate From 384Plate V End Using Select Tips Finish 	11 Labware Type: Position: Liquid Type: Yolume: Aspirate at colum	CostarFlat384Square 384Plate Water 40 µL n 2 and gow	2.00 mm from bottom (Overndes Technique)	Ξ
III I	Auto-Select Technique: MC	↓ L1 P1 P6 TR1 TL2 P2 P7 Empt3947 P8 TD2 P6P4 P9 TL5 P5 P10	Customize Save Advector and a second se	

- **4** Select Tips Dispense step (Figure 5.6):
 - a. Select the Select Tips Aspirate step in the Method View.
 - b. From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the



Dispense) step to insert it into the method. The **Select Tips Dispense** step dispenses into the destination 96-well plate, again using the loaded select tips and the indicated wells.

- **c.** To populate the **Labware Type**, **Position**, and **Liquid Type** fields, click on the **BCFlat96** microplate in the Current Deck Display.
- d. For Liquid Type, select Water.
- e. In Volume, enter 40.
- f. To populate the Dispense at column field, enter 9.

NOTE You can also populate this field by clicking on the starting well in the labware display or selecting the values from the drop-down.

- g. In the Technique field, choose MC from the drop-down.
- **h.** Right click on the large tip illustration next to the 96-well plate in the configuration and choose **Custom Height**, and set the height to **2** mm from **bottom**.

Biomek Software - Method5* [New]						- • •
🗅 🖻 🖬 🔊 ở 🕨 II 🔳						
File Method Setup & Device Steps Liqu	id Handling Steps	Data Step	os Control Ste	eps Extra Steps	Utilities	0
Transfer Serial Dilution Combine Transfer From File Dispense	Load Tips Unload Tips Wash Tips	t∰ Aspirate ∰ Dispense t‰ Load Tips	Mi Unload Tips ☆ Mix Mix Wash Tips	 Select Tips Serial Dilution Aspirate 	& I Dispense t¶ _s Load Tips ¶ _s I Unload Tips	後 114 14
Basic Liquid Handling Span-8		Multi	:hannel	Sele	ct Tips	A
Start Start Instrument Setup General Begin Using Select Tips on Pod1 Select Tips BC50F Select Tips BC50	Labware Type: Postion: Liquid Type:	BCFlat96 96Plate Water		2.00 (Ove	Imm from bottom mides Technique]	E
	Volume: Dispense at gol	40 umn 9	μL ΓL1 P1 P6 R1 TL2 P2 P7 Fmpt984P P8 Tps3 6Pt P9	Empty Tips Custor	nize) Save As	
Hethod5* Biomek i7	Not Recording		TL5 P5 P10	P15 P20 P25 P30		

Figure 5.6 Select Tips Dispense Step

- **5** Select Tips Mix step (Figure 5.7):
 - a. Select the Select Tips Dispense step in the Method View.
 - **b.** From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the **(Select Tips Mix)**

step to insert it into the method. The **Select Tips Mix** step is used to mix the destination wells using the loaded select tips and the indicated wells.

- **c.** To populate the **Labware Type**, **Position**, and **Liquid Type** fields, click on the **BCFIat96** microplate in the Current Instrument Display.
- d. In the Mix field, enter 3 to mix the wells three times.
- e. For Liquid Type, select Water.

- f. In Volume, enter 40.
- **g.** In **Mix at column**, enter **9** to mix column 9.
- **h.** In the **Technique** field, choose **MC** from the drop-down.

Figure 5.7 Select Tips Mix Step

Diamak Cathanana Mart	- JE* (N 1						
	DOD [IVEW]						
File Method Se	tup & Device Steps	Liquid Handling Steps	Data Steps (Control Steps	Extra Steps	Utilities	e
🛠 Transfer 🗧 🛠	Serial Diluti	ion 1/8 Load Tips	🛦 Aspirate 🛛 👫 Uni 👫 Dispense 🌋 Mio	load Tips 🕠 Se x 🍣 Se	elect Tips	Dispense Load Tips	1% 1%
Basic Liquid Handling	m File Span-8	VI8 WUSH 11P3	Multichannel	 	Select	Tips	· · ·
Start Start Start Instrument Begin Using t s Load S t s Load	Setup 9 Select Tips on P Select Tips BC50F te From 384Plate ise To 96Plate With 96Plate With Sel sing Select Tips	od1 Wit th S ect 7 Labware Type: Pgsition: Liquid Type: Volume: Mix at golumn 9	BCFlat96 96Plate Water 40	ν Μix 3	3.00 m	m from bottom	
		Auto-Select	1		Customiz	e Save As	•
		🖗 ä 🥳					
		P		P1 P6 P11 P1 2 P2 P7 P12 P1 15384P P8 P13 P1 3 P6P1s P9 P14 P1 5 P5 P10 P15 P2	6 P21 P26 7 P22 P27 8 P23 P28 9 P24 P29 0 P25 P30	0	

6 Unload Select Tips step (Figure 5.8):

- a. Select the Select Tips Mix step in the Method View.
- **b.** On the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the $\begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{S^{\dagger}} \\ U_{nload} \\ Tips \end{vmatrix}$ (Unload Select

Tips) step to insert it into the method. The **Unload Select Tips** step unloads the select tips from the pod into the empty tip box.

c. To populate the **Unload tips to** field, select the empty tip box on the Current Instrument Display.

NOTE Other common locations for unloading tips are into the trash or back into the tip box from where they were loaded.

Figure 5.8 Unload Select Tips Step

🗭 Biomek Software -	Method5* [New]							
🗅 🕞 🖬 🔊 ខ	► II II							
File Method	Setup & Device Steps	Liquid Ha	indling Steps	Data Steps	Control Steps	Extra Steps	Utilities	0
💸 Transfer 💸 Combine	Serial Dilution	Dispense Wash Tips	Aspirate	₩ Unload Ti Mix	ps 🕓 Select Tip	os 🚯 Dispen ution tls Load T	se 🅀 ïps t¶∡	
Basic Liquid Handling	Span-8		Mult	; «J _M Wash Lips tichannel	s 🔩 Aspirate	¶ ₅ ∔ Unioac Select Tips	Tips 1 _A	
Start Start	ment Setup Using Select Tips on oad Select Tips BC50 spirate From 384Plat ispense To 96Plate V lix At 96Plate With Se nload Select Tips nd Using Select Tips	Pod1 F ve Wit Vith S elect 1	Unload tips to	inpty	•	seccer rips		
<	11 Biomek 17		TR Intercording	TL1 P1 TL2 P2 TL2 P3 TL5 P5 F TL5 P5 F	P6 P11 P16 P7 P12 P17 P8 P13 P18 P9 P14 P19 P10 P15 P20	P21 P26 P22 P27 P23 P28 P24 P29 P25 P30		

7 Select File > Save > Method, and then run the method in Simulation mode.

This simple example illustrates basic use of Selective Tip Pipetting. The steps used can be customized for specific use cases.

The next example illustrates the Selective Tip Pipetting step: Select Tips Serial Dilution.

Creating a Selective Tips Serial Dilution Method

This example illustrates using a row of tips for serial dilution. The serial dilution includes the dilution plate, a diluent, and a source compound. The dilution plate and source compound master plate are 96-well microtiter plates. The diluent comes from a reservoir.

Setting Up Your Deck

Using what you learned in CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod* — *Getting Started with Biomek Software*, create a new method and configure an **Instrument Setup** step as follows:

- Place an empty **BC80** tip box on **TL2**, and configure the labware by doing the following:
 - a. Open Labware Properties, and in Name, enter Empty.
 - **b.** Select the **Show Available Tips** down arrow to display the tips.
 - **c.** In the tips graphic, click on tip **A1** and drag your mouse to **H12** so that all tips are deselected. When this is done properly, it should say **No available tips** as shown in Figure 5.9.
 - d. Select OK.

Figure 5.9 Empty Tip Box Labware Properties

Labware Properties	
Name: Labware Type: BC80	
Bar Code:	
When empty, send to: Home>	-
Load no more than 1 m	
/ Hide Available Tips	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	
B 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
c 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	
D	
F	
G	
No available tips.	
OK Car	ncel

- **2** Place a **BC80** tip box on **TL3**, and name it **Tips**.
- 3 Place a BCFlat96 on P2 and name it Dilute. Give this microplate a Known volume of 0 μ L.

- 4 Place a BCFIat96 on P3, and name it MasterPlate. Give this destination plate a Known volume of 300 μL.
- 5 Place a BCFullReservoir on P6 and name it Diluent. Configure the reservoir to have an Known volume of 100000 μ L of Water.

Your deck setup should look like Figure 5.10. Now go to the next activity to learn how to perform serial dilutions with Selective Tips steps.

Figure 5.10 Instrument Setup Step



Setting Up a Selective Tips Serial Dilution Method

In this method, you will learn how to use a column of tips on the Multichannel pod for serial dilution.

To configure a Select Tips Serial Dilution method:

- **1** Select Tips step (Figure 5.11):
 - a. Select the Instrument Setup step in the Method View.
 - **b.** On the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the

Select Tips

step. This inserts the **Select Tips** container step.

- **c.** If the appropriate pod is not selected in the **Select Tips** step Configuration View, select the correct pod from the **Pod** drop-down.
- d. In the Rearrange Position field, select TL2 (the empty tip box position).

Figure 5.11 Deck Display in Biomek Software

후 Biomek Software -	Method6* [New]						E	- • •
D 🕞 🖬 ५ २	► II II							
File Method	Setup & Device Steps	Liquid H	Handling Steps	Data Steps	Control Steps	Extra Steps	Utilities	0
💸 Transfer 💸 Combine	fer Serial Dilution M Aspirate M Wash		اللہ Aspirate اللہ Dispense اللہ Load Tipe	Mi Unload Tips 🏠 Mix s Mi Wash Tips	ⓑ Select Tip ☞ Serial Dilu া≰ Aspirate	s 🚯 Dispen tion 1¶s Load T ¶s4 Unload	se 🏀 ips th Tips hi	
Basic Liquid Handling	Span-8	ſ	Mul	tichannel		Select Tips		
Start	ment Setup		Pod Rearrange Positio					
Begin	Using Select Tips on nd Using Select Tips	Pod1		empty tip box select rows or rearrange the	that is used when columns of tips in m into the desired	loading order to pattern on		
Finish		F		the pod.				
· •				TLI PI FRI TDS 4aste TL4 P4 TL5 P5 F	P11 P16 P7 P12 P17 P8 P13 P18 P9 P14 P19 P10 P15 P20	P21 P26 P22 P27 P23 P28 P24 P29 P25 P30	2	

2 Load Select Tips step:

a. On the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the $\begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{1} \mathbf{I}_{S} \\ Load \\ Tips \end{vmatrix}$ (Load Select Tips)

step and drag it under **Begin Using Select Tips on Pod 1** (Figure 5.12). This step loads the column of tips onto the pod.

- b. To populate the fields for Tips and Tips Location, click on the Tips tip box in the Current Instrument Display. Since the tip box is named, the name is used in the Tips Location field. If the tip box is relocated on the deck, the step will still find it by name, potentially saving time during method development.
- c. Select Load column(s), and keep the entry field default as 1.
 - **NOTE** If you wish to dilute in rows (12 samples) from the top of the plate to the bottom of the plate; select Load Row(s). By selecting Load Row(s) in this step, Dilute from Row auto-populates in the Select Tips Serial Dilution step (Step 3).

Figure 5.12 Load Select Tips Step

Biomek Software -	Method6* [N	lew]								_		×
D 🕞 🖬 S 👌	► II II											
File Method	Setup & I	Device Steps	Liquio	d Handling Step	os	Data Step	os Control Ste	ps l	Extra Steps	Utilities		0
💸 Transfer	Ś	🤏 Serial Dilut	tion t _i a	Load Tips	tên A	Aspirate	MI Unload Tips	🕓 Sel	lect Tips	🚯 Dispense	*	
🍪 Combine	Transfer	Aspirate	8	Unload Tips	i da <mark>i </mark> E	Dispense	🏠 Mix	Sei	rial Dilution	tls Load Tips	t la	
Basic Liquid Handling	From File	span-8	v¶a B	wash lips ™ Load lips ∜ N Multichan			M wash Hps	ing As	pirate Sele	ts+ Unioad Tips	¶ A ⁺	~
Start	p ect Tips on I : Tips BC80 Select Tips	Pod1	Tips Tips Location Backup Tips C Load a sin Load row O Load colu	n Locat ngle tip (s) umn(s)	BC80 Tips 1 1							
					Ţ	TLL Empty R1 [IS TL4 TL5	P1 Pilent P11 Diute P7 P12 4aste P8 P13 P4 P9 P14 P5 P10 P15	P16 P P17 P P18 P P19 P P20 P	21 P26 22 P27 T 23 P28 24 P29 25 P30	1		
Method6* Biomek i7	Biomek i7			Not Recording	3						1 1	

3 Select Tips Serial Dilution step:

- a. Select the Load Select Tips step in the Method View.
- b. From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the



Serial Dilution) step to insert it into the method. The loaded select tips transfer diluent to the indicated dilution wells in the dilution plate, if indicated. It then adds the source compound from the master plate to the first column of dilution wells. Finally, it performs a series of transfer operations to dilute the wells in the dilution plate (from column 1 to column 8). (For this example, no tip washing is done.)

- **c.** To configure the **Dilution Plate** (named as **Dilute**) (Figure 5.13):
 - Click on a blank space in the Dilution Plate section of the Configuration View (Figure 5.13), and then click on the plate named Dilute in the Current Instrument Display. Since the labware is named and its liquid type is defined in Instrument Setup, this information is automatically populated when the labware is clicked in the Current Instrument Display.
 - **2)** Set the dilution volume at 10μ L.
 - **3)** For liquid type, select **Water**.
 - 4) From the **Technique** drop-down, choose **MC**.
 - 5) For Dilute from column, keep the default of 1, and in to, enter 8.
 - 6) Select the Discard excess volume from the last wells into position check box, and then choose the Diluent reservoir (on position P6) on the Current Instrument Display.
 - **7)** Collapse the **Dilution Plate** section by clicking the upside down triangle next to the heading.

Figure 5.13 Dilution Plate Configuration Area

▲ Dilution Plate	
	Perform dilution at Dilute which holds a BCFlat96 using 10 µL of Water
	Auto-Select Customize Save As <u>T</u> echnique: MC
Dilute from column 1 v to 8	▼.
Discard excess volume from the last wells in	to position Diluent -

- d. To configure the Diluent Properties (named as Diluent) (Figure 5.14):
 - 1) Select the Add diluent before transfer check box.

NOTE If the **Diluent Properties** are not visible, click on the upside down triangle to expand the field.

- 2) Click on a blank space in the **Diluent Properties** section of the Configuration View, and then click on the corresponding labware on **Diluent** in the Current Instrument Display.
- 3) For Liquid Type, select Water.

- 4) In the Add for a dilution ratio of 1: field, enter 2.
- 5) From the **Technique** drop-down, choose **MC**.
- 6) In Have the first column of tips hit section, keep the default of 1. This field applies when the reservoir contains sections.
- 7) Collapse the **Diluent Properties** section by clicking the upside down triangle next to the heading.

Figure 5.14 Diluent Properties Configuration Area

A Diluent Properties			
 Add diluent before transfer. Add diluent to the first column. 	G	Get the diluent from	Diluent -
		which holds a	BCFullReservoir 🔹
		with liquid type	Well Contents -
		Add for a dilut	tion ratio of 1: 2
		Auto-Select C	ustomize Save As
	I	echnique: MC	-
Have the first column of tips hit section:	1		•

- e. To configure the Source Compound (named as MasterPlate) (Figure 5.15):
 - 1) Select a blank space in the **Source Compound** section of the Configuration View, and then click on the **MasterPlate** in the Current Instrument Display.

NOTE If the **Source Compound** configuration is not visible, click on the upside down triangle to expand the field.

- 2) Select the Add source compound to the first column check box.
- 3) Set the Transfer volume to $10 \mu L$.
- **4)** From the **Technique** drop-down, choose **MC**.
- 5) Leave the default of Aspirate at column 1.

Figure 5.15	Source	Compound	Configuration	Area
-------------	--------	----------	---------------	------

A Source Compound	
Add source compound to the first column	The master plate is at MasterPlate ▼ which holds a BCRat96 ▼ Transfer 10 µL of Well Contents ▼
Aspirate at column 1	Auto-Select Customize Save As Iechnique: MC

- **4 Unload Select Tips** step (Figure 5.8):
 - a. Select the Select Tips Serial Dilution step in the Method View.

b. From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the Unload Select

Tips) step to insert it into the method. The **Unload Select Tips** step unloads the select tips from the pod into the selected location.

c. In the Unload tips to field, select TR1 to unload the tips to the trash.

Figure 5.16 Unload Select Tips Step

후 Biomek Software - I	Method6* [New]							×
0 🕞 🗑 ५ २								
File Method	Setup & Device Steps	Liquid Ha	ndling Steps	Data Steps	Control Steps	Extra Steps	Utilities	0
💸 Transfer 💸 Combine Basic Liquid Handling	Span-8	Dispense Wash Tips	t∰ Aspirate ∰ Dispense t∭ Load Tip: Mult	Mi Unload Tips	ⓑ Select Tips ≫ Serial Dilut t& Aspirate	ion tis Load I Ist Unioa Select Tins	nse 徐 Fips 🔥 d Tips 🛵	
Start	Spano	Linload ti	ine to TP1	-		Select Hp3		
- 🖑 Instrument	Setup	Onioad a		•				
Begin Usin	g Select Tips on Pod							
t Load S	Select Tips BC80							
Serial	Dilution With Select							
Unioa	d Select Tips							
• End U	sing Select Tips							
8 Finish	5 .							
< III Mathad5* Biomeki7	Bionech 17			LL P1 Divent P1 pby Dive P7 P1 4ste P8 P1 L4 P4 P9 P1 L5 P5 P10 P1	1 P16 P21 F 2 P17 P22 F 3 P18 P23 F 4 P19 P24 F 5 P20 P25 F	226 227 228 TR2 229 230		

5 Select File > Save > Method, and then run the method in Simulation mode.

This example illustrates basic use of serial dilution with Selective Tips Pipetting. The steps used can be customized for specific use cases.

Performing Simultaneous Serial Dilutions on a Single Plate

This tutorial is similar to the previous tutorial, but illustrates performing simultaneous serial dilutions on multiple sections of the same plate. The serial dilution includes the dilution plate, a diluent, and a source compound. The dilution plate and source compound master plate are 96-well microtiter plates. The diluent comes from a reservoir.

Setting Up Your Deck

Using what you learned in CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod* — *Getting Started with Biomek Software*, create a new method and configure an **Instrument Setup** step as follows:

- Place an empty **BC80** tip box on **TL2**, and configure the labware by doing the following:
 - a. Open Labware Properties, and in Name, enter Empty.
 - **b.** Select the **Show Available Tips** drop-down to display the tips.
 - **c.** In the tips graphic, click on tip **A1** and drag your mouse to **H12** so that all tips are deselected. When this is done properly, it should say **No available tips** as shown in Figure 5.17.
 - **TIP** Tips can also be removed by right clicking on the tip box graphic on the Deck Display and selecting **Remove Tips**.
 - d. Select OK.

Figure 5.17 Empty Tip Box Labware Properties

Labwa	are Pro	opertie	s														
<u>N</u> ame	: Emp	ty										Labw	are Type	e: BC2	30		
<u>B</u> ar Co	ode:]								
<u>W</u> hen	empty	, send	to: <	lome>					- <u>U</u> nl	oad Tip	s Into:	<tipbo< td=""><td>x></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>•</td></tipbo<>	x>				•
Load	n <u>o</u> mor	e than	1				🚔 time										
≜ Hid	le Avai	lable Tij	ps														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12					
A																	
в																	
с																	
E																	
F																	
G																	
н																	
No ava	ilable t	tips.															
														0	ж	С	ancel

- **2** Place a **BC80** tip box on **TL3**, and name it **Tips**.
- **3** Place a **BCFlat96** on **P2** and name it **Dilute**. Give this microplate a **Known** volume of **0** μL.
- **4** Place a **BCFIat96** on **P3**, and name it **MasterPlate**. Give this destination plate a **Known** volume of **300** μL.
- **5** Place a **BCFullReservoir** on **P6** and name it **Diluent**. Configure the reservoir to have an **Known** volume of **100000** μL.

Your deck setup should look like Figure 5.18. Now go to the next activity to learn how to perform simultaneous serial dilutions with Selective Tips steps.

Figure 5.18 Instrument Setup Step



Setting Up a Selective Tips Serial Dilution Method

In this method, you will learn how to use multiple columns of tips on the Multichannel pod for serial dilution.

To configure a Select Tips Serial Dilution method:

- **1** Select Tips step (Figure 5.3):
 - a. Select the Instrument Setup step in the Method View.
 - ${\bf b.}~$ On the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the



step. This inserts the Select Tips container step into the method.

- **c.** If the appropriate pod is not selected in the **Select Tips** step Configuration View, select the correct pod from the drop-down.
- d. In Rearrange Position, select TL2 to specify the Empty tip box.

Figure 5.19 Select Tips Step

후 Biomek Software -	Method7* [New]					F		x
0 🕞 🖬 ५ २	► II II							
File Method	Setup & Device Steps	Liquid Har	ndling Steps	Data Steps	Control Steps	Extra Steps	Utilities	0
🛠 Transfer 😵 Combine	Serial Dilution	Dispense Wash Tips	t∰ Aspirate Mª Dispense t∭ Load Tip	Mu Unload T ☆ Mix s My Wash Tip	ips 🕓 Select T 🍣 Serial D os 🍕 Aspirati	ïps ♣ Disp ilution t¶ _s Load e ¶ _s Unid	ense d Tips 🔥 oad Tips 🕼	
Basic Liquid Handling	Span-8		Mu	tichannel		Select Tips		
Start - 🎸 Start	nent Setup	Pod Rearrang	e Position	Pod1 FL2	-			
🖃 🚺 Begin l	Jsing Select Tips on		e s	he rearrange pos mpty tip box that elect rows or colu	ition must contain a is used when loadir umns of tips in order	n 1g :to		
• Er	nd Using Select Tips		re th	arrange them into ne pod.	o the desired patter	n on		
Hinish								
۲II	,			P1 Pilvent p V Diute P7 P Taste P8 P P4 P9 P P5 P10 P	11 P16 P21 F 12 P17 P22 F 13 P18 P23 F 14 P19 P24 F 215 P20 P25 F	226 227 728 729 230		
Method7* Biomek i7	Biomek i7	No	ot Recording					

2 Load Select Tips step (Figure 5.20):

- a. Select the Begin Using Select Tips on Pod1 step in the Method View.
- **b.** On the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ (Load Select Tips)

step from the ribbon tab to insert it into the method. This step loads the column of tips onto the pod.

Tips

- c. To populate the fields for Tips and Tips Location, click on the tip box on TL3 in the Current Instrument Display. Since the tip box is named (in this case as Tips), this name is used. If the tip box is relocated on the deck, the step will still find it by name, potentially saving time during method development.
- **d.** Select the **Load Column(s)** button, and in the entry field, enter **2,6** to specify that tips from columns 2 and 6 are loaded.
 - **NOTE** The spacing of the columns is more important than which columns are selected. In step 3, you will see this concept demonstrated.

Figure 5.20 Load Select Tips Step



3 Select Tips Serial Dilution step:

- a. Select the Load Select Tips step in the Method View.
- **b.** On the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the

Serial Dilution) step to insert it into the method. Using the loaded select tips, this step transfers diluent, using the loaded select tips, to the indicated dilution wells in the dilution plate. It then adds the source compound from the master plate to the first column of each section of the dilution plate. In this example, columns 3 and 7 receive source compound. Finally, it performs a series of transfer operations to dilute the wells in the dilution plate. (For this example, no tip washing is done.)

- c. To configure the Dilution Plate (named as Dilute) (Figure 5.13):
 - To configure the dilution plate, click on the Dilution Plate section of the Configuration View, and then click on the plate named Dilute in the Current Instrument Display. Since the labware is named and its type is defined in Instrument Setup, this information is automatically populated when the labware is clicked in the Current Instrument Display.
 - 2) Set the dilution volume at 10μ L, and select Water for the liquid type.
 - 3) In the Technique field, choose MC from the drop-down.
 - 4) In Dilute from column, select 3 from the drop-down, and then select or enter 6 in the to field.
 - 5) Select the **Discard excess volume from the last wells into position** check box, and then select the **Diluent** reservoir located on **P6** on the Current Instrument Display to populate the drop-down.
 - 6) Collapse the **Dilution Plate** section by clicking the upside down triangle next to the heading.

Figure 5.21 Dilution Plate Configuration Area

▲ Dilution Plate	
	Perform dilution at Dilute which holds a BCRat96 using 10 µL of Water Auto-Select Customize Save As Technique: MC
Dilute from column 3 to 6	position Diluent

- d. To configure the Diluent Properties section (named as Diluent) (Figure 5.22):
 - 1) Select the Add diluent before transfer check box.
 - 2) To configure the diluent properties, click on a blank space in the **Diluent Properties** section of the Configuration View, and then click on the **Diluent** reservoir in the Current Instrument Display, which will auto-populate the **Get the diluent from** and **which holds a** fields.
 - 3) In the with liquid type field, select Water.

- 4) In the Add for a dilution ratio of 1: field, enter 2.
- 5) In the **Technique** field, choose **MC** from the drop-down.
- 6) Collapse the **Diluent Properties** section by clicking the upside down triangle next to the heading.

Figure 5.22 Diluent Properties Configuration Area

A Diluent Properties	
Add diluent before transfer. Add diluent to the first column.	Get the diluent from Diluent
	which holds a BCFullReservoir
	with liquid type Water 👻
	Add for a dilution ratio of 1: 2
	Auto-Select Customize Save As
	Technique: MC -
Have the first column of tips hit section:	1 •

- **e.** To configure the **Source Compound** (named as **MasterPlate**) (Figure 5.23):
 - 1) Select the **Source Compound** section of the Configuration View, and then click on **P3** in the Current Instrument Display, which correlates to the **MasterPlate**.

NOTE If the **Source Compound** configuration is not visible, click on the upside down triangle to expand the field.

- 2) Select the Add source compound to the first column check box.
- **3)** Set the **Transfer** volume to **40** μL.
- 4) Select Water to indicate the liquid type.
- 5) In the Technique field, choose MC from the drop-down.
- 6) Keep the selection of Aspirate at column 1.

Figure 5.23 Source Compound Configuration Area

▲ Source Compound	
✓ Add source compound to the first column	The master plate is at MasterPlate which holds a BCRat96 Transfer 40 µL of Water ■ Auto-Select Customize Save As Technique: MC ✓

- **4 Unload Select Tips** step (Figure 5.24):
 - a. Select the Select Tips Serial Dilution step in the Method View.

b. On the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Select Tips group, select the Unload Select Tips (Unload Select

Tips) step to insert it into the method. The **Unload Select Tips** step unloads the select tips from the pod into the selected location.

c. In the Unload tips to field, select TR1 to unload the tips to the trash.

Figure 5.24 Unload Select Tips Step

🖗 Biomek Software - I	Method7* [Revision 3]							x
D 🖻 🖩 S 👌	► II II							
File Method	Setup & Device Steps	quid Har	ndling Steps	Data Steps 🛛 🤇	Control Steps	Extra Steps	Utilities	0
🛠 Transfer 😵 Combine Basic Liquid Handling	 ☆ Transfer From File ♦ Dis ♦ Dis ♦ Dis ♦ Wa ♦ Wa Span-8 	pense sh Tips	t∰ Aspirate ∰ Dispense t∭ Load Tips Mult	₩ Unload Tips	ⓑ Select Tips ☞ Serial Dilut t∰ Aspirate	ion t ¹ s Load Ist Unloa Select Tips	nse 徐 Tips 🔥 d Tips 🛵	
Start		Linia	ad tipe to TR1		-			
- 😤 Instrun	nent Setup	Onio			*			
Begin I	Ising Select Tins on Po							
	ad Colort Tips PC90							
	au Select Tips BCOU							
Se Se	erial Dilution with Selec							
¶s∔ U	nload Select Tips							
Er	nd Using Select Tips							
Finish								
< <u> </u>				FL1 P1 <u>Diven</u> F motr Dive P7 F 12 1455 P8 F FL4 P4 P9 F FL5 P5 P10 F	11 P16 P21 12 P17 P22 13 P18 P23 14 P19 P24 15 P20 P25	P26 P27 P28 P29 P30		
Method7* Biomek i7 Biomek i7	Biomek i7	No	ot Recording					

5 Select File > Save > Method, and then run the method.

This example illustrates performing simultaneous serial dilutions on multiple sections of a plate with Selective Tip Pipetting. The steps can be customized for specific use cases.

Multichannel Pod — Using Selective Tips Pipetting Performing Simultaneous Serial Dilutions on a Single Plate

CHAPTER 6 Span-8 Pod — Getting Started with Biomek Software

What You'll Learn in Getting Started with Biomek Software

- **IMPORTANT** Prior to beginning this chapter, read thoroughly and complete all applicable activities in *Basic Learning Concepts* (in the Introduction of this manual).
- **IMPORTANT** Do not change the **Hardware Setup** for these tutorials. Instead, modify the tutorials to fit your current **Hardware Setup**. The method in this chapter uses disposable tips; if your instrument is configured with fixed tips, change the method as instructed in the corresponding **IMPORTANT** text. For additional information, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Hardware Reference Manual* (PN B54474).

In this chapter, you will learn how to create a basic liquid-transfer method on a Span-8 pod. Topics covered in this chapter are presented below.

Creating a New Method

Creating a new method includes:

- Creating a New Method File
- Understanding the Start and Finish Steps

Biomek i-Series Concept

-	
	A method is a series of steps that control the operation of the instrument. The steps, located on ribbon tabs, present groups of icons representing the steps available for a method. To build a method, you first select the step in the Method View above where you would like the next step to be located, and then, from the appropriate ribbon tab, you select the step icon you want in your method. Place and configure each step to perform the operations as desired.
	NOTE Steps already added to the Method View can be rearranged by simply selecting and dragging to the desired new location.

Creating a New Method File

To begin a method, you have the option of creating a new method or opening an existing method. In this tutorial, you'll create a new method. To create a new method:

1 Select File > New > Method.

OR

Select **New Method** from the Quick Access Toolbar (Figure 6.1). This creates the beginning for your new method.

Figure 6.1 New Method on the Quick Access Toolbar

2 If desired, expand the Biomek Software editor to fill the entire screen.

Understanding the Start and Finish Steps

As you can see (Figure 6.1), the Method View of the main editor now contains the **Start** and **Finish** steps that appear automatically when you create a method. These two steps are always there and indicate the beginning and end of your method. You'll insert all the rest of the steps you want the instrument to complete between **Start** and **Finish**.

When the **Start** step is highlighted in the method view, you are presented with the opportunity to create some variables in the Configuration View. Ignore this configuration for our first chapter in this tutorial.

If you want to know more in-depth information on the **Start** configuration right now, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Configuring the Start Step*.

You'll learn more about using the **Finish** step in *Determining the Estimated Time for Completion (ETC) of the Method.*

6

Configuring the Instrument Setup Step

The next activity of this tutorial is to configure the **Instrument Setup** step for your liquid-transfer procedure. You will place on the deck:

• Tips

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

Do not add tip boxes to any of the instructions in this chapter.

- Source reservoir
- Destination microplate

TIP If the **Instrument Setup** step, or any step, is inserted into the wrong location in the Method View, you can drag and drop it to the proper location.

To insert the Instrument Setup step:

- 1 Choose (highlight) **Start** in the Method View.
- 2 On the Setup & Devices Steps tab, in the Biomek group, hover your mouse over the

(Instrument Setup) icon. As you hover, look at the Method View and you'll see a black bar appear just below Start. This black bar indicates the insertion point where your next step will appear. In this case, it's where the Instrument Setup step will be inserted.

TIP Another way to insert a step into the method is to click on the step icon (on the ribbon tab) and drag it to the Method View, releasing the mouse button when the black bar is in the appropriate location.

Ż

Instrument Setup **3** Click the **Instrument Setup** icon to insert the step. The **Instrument Setup** configuration appears (Figure 6.2).

Figure 6.2 Instrument Setup Step Configuration

- 1. Move this scroll bar down to display all the labware choices.
- 2. Labware Available: Represents the labware choices for your method. Move your selections onto the Deck Layout display.
- 3. Deck Layout: Represents the layout of your deck. Place your labware selections onto the desired deck layout positions.
- **TIP** Each pane can be resized by hovering your mouse over the bottom or side edge of the pane until the cursor changes to a double-sided arrow (\Rightarrow or $\bullet | \bullet$). Click and drag the edge of the pane up, down, or to the side, depending on whether you need to make it smaller or larger, and then release the mouse when finished.

6

Using the Instrument Setup step you just inserted, you'll learn how to select and place:

• BC230 tips onto deck position P12

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

Do not add tip boxes to any of the instructions in this chapter.

- **Reservoir** onto deck position **P13**
- BCFlat96 microplate onto deck position P18

To select and place your labware:

- 1 In Deck, verify that the correct deck is being used for this tutorial. If the correct deck is not selected, click on the drop-down and select it. See *Introduction, Selecting the Tutorial Default Deck*, for details.
- 2 From the Labware Available display, click the BC230 tips icon, and then click on deck position P12 in the Deck Layout. Notice that when you hover the cursor over the tip box on the Deck Layout, a tool tip identifies the deck position and labware. This technique applies to all the labware you place on the deck.
- **3** Using the above procedure, place a **Reservoir** onto deck position **P13**.
 - After you have positioned the reservoir on the deck, double click it or right click and select Properties. This opens Labware Properties (Figure 6.3). Each piece of labware added to the Deck Layout is configured using Labware Properties. The information provided in Labware Properties is used when a pipetting technique is selected or when tips are loaded and unloaded.

Figure 6.3 Labware Properties for Reservoir

Labware Properties			
Name:	Labware Type:	Reservoir	Maximum Volume: 110000 µL
Bar Code:			
Labwa <u>r</u> e contains an Unknown 💌 volume: 0		▲ µL of liquid type:	Water 👻
Sense the liquid level the first time a well with Unknown or Nominal volume is accessed "from the Liquid".			
◎ Sense the liquid level every time a well is accessed "from the Liquid".			
▼ Show Well Properties			
			OK Cancel

- **b.** In **Labware Properties**, you can give the reservoir a name. You'll name this one "**Rsvr**," but in general, you can assign labware any name you want. Type **Rsvr** in the **Name** field. After configuration is complete, the name will appear over the reservoir in the Current Instrument Display (Figure 6.4).
 - **TIP** It's helpful to name your labware on the deck. You can assign a name that identifies the contents of the labware, or a descriptive name that fits the work being done in your laboratory. This can reduce confusion considerably.

- **c.** Leave **Bar Code** blank for this tutorial, but it can be used to identify a specific plate in certain methods.
- d. In Labware contains an, select Known.
- **e.** In the **Volume** field, type **100000**. This means you know you have 100,000 microliters of liquid in the source reservoir.
- f. Choose Water from the Liquid Type drop-down menu, or type Water into this field.
- **g.** Ignore the two options to **Sense the liquid level**. Since we have known volumes in the labware, we won't use liquid level sensing in this chapter, but you'll use liquid level sensing in later chapters.
- h. Choose OK.
- **4** Place a **BCFlat96** microplate onto the deck in position **P18**.
 - a. Double click on the P18 microplate, or right click and select Properties.
 - **b.** Type **Dest** in the **Name** field.
 - c. In Labware contains an, select Known.
 - d. In the Volume field, leave this value at 0.
 - e. Do not specify a Liquid Type for this destination plate since it is presently empty.
 - f. Choose OK.
 - **TIP** Properties set for labware, such as in the steps above (name, volume, and liquid type), can be retained for easy reuse for other methods. To do this, from the **Labware Category** drop-down, which is located just above the Labware Available display, select **<Custom>**. Then drag the configured labware from the Deck Layout and drop it into the Labware Available display. The customized labware is now available for all methods using the current project.

That's it. Your deck is now set up for transferring liquid, and the main editor should look like Figure 6.4.

6

Figure 6.4 Instrument Setup Step Completed

Setting Up the Liquid Transfer

Now you are ready to insert and configure your procedure to transfer liquid. Biomek Software provides a **Transfer** step, which is located in the **Basic Liquid Handling** group on the **Liquid Handling Steps** tab, that makes it easy to accomplish this task.

Configuring the **Transfer** step includes configuring:

- Tip handling
- Source labware
- Destination labware

Biomek i-Series Concept

The **Transfer** step for the Span-8 pod transfers liquid from one source to one or more destinations. The **Transfer** step will by default complete the following: load tips, aspirate liquid, dispense liquid, and unload tips. This concept eliminates the need to insert four separate steps, although occasionally a method may require these steps be performed individually. These individual steps will be covered in CHAPTER 7, *Span-8 Pod* — *Using More Steps in a Method*.

Configuring Tip Handling

To set up a liquid transfer, insert the **Transfer** step into the Method View in the main editor, and configure the **Tip Handling** by completing the following:

- **1** Highlight the **Instrument Setup** step.
- 2 On the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Basic Liquid Handling group, select the Transfer (Transfer)

icon. The **Transfer** step configuration appears (Figure 6.5). Notice the Current Instrument Display at the bottom of the editor is now populated to illustrate your deck setup since it changes dynamically to match the state of the deck at the start of the current step.
- Biomek Software Method10* [New] 🗋 🕞 🖬 א רי 🕨 📗 0 Method Setup & Device Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Control Steps Extra Steps Utilities 👒 Serial Dilution 👖 Load Tips 🕼 Aspirate 🛛 🛔 Unload Tips 🛛 🕓 Select Tips **♣** Dispense 1 🔅 Transfer 🚯 Aspirate 🕼 Unload Tips 🛛 🎄 Dispense 🛚 🏠 Mix Serial Dilution t Load Tips t L Transfer 😂 Combine **▲** Dispense 👍 Wash Tips t<mark>i</mark>M Load Tips 🛛 🖣 Wash Tips Ist Unload Tips IA 🍓 Aspirate From File Basic Liquid Handling Span-8 Multichannel Select Tips Start Use pod Pod2 ✓ for transfer. Use probes 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 R Instrument Setup A Tip Handling ✓ Load BC230 ▼ tips and unload them ▼ when the transfer is done ુર ▼ : 3 ▲ cycles of 110% % Wash tips in Water 8 Finish Use the technique: Auto-Select Customize... | Save As... | mL of system liquid after dispensing 1 Wash tips with 2 Change tips between transfers Click here to add a source. Stop when finished with Destinations -Advanced... Replicate each well 1 🚔 time. O Dispense up to 1 🚔 time per draw Aspirate at most 0 uL per transfer for repeated dispensing Split large volumes, do not change 💌 tips between each partial transfer ♥ Transfer Details FL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 П TL2 P2 P7 17 P22 P27 TR2 TR1 TL3 P3 P8 Rsvr Dest P23 P28 TL4 P4 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30 Method10* Biomek i7 Biomek i7 Not Recording
- Figure 6.5 Transfer Step Inserted

3 In **Use pod**, verify the **Span-8 Pod** is selected. The configuration for the **Transfer** step should look like Figure 6.5. If you only have a Span-8 pod on your instrument, the Span-8 pod **Transfer** step configuration will be displayed by default.

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

Ensure the **Hardware Setup** is configured appropriately. In the **Tip Handling** section, **Load Tips** will be greyed out; however, the wash configuration will be available.

- 4 Make sure the type of tips displayed is **BC230**, the type of tips you configured in **Instrument Setup**.
- 5 Make sure unload them is selected in the next field.
- **6** Ignore the tip washing options, as tip washing will not be included in this method.

- 7 Select Change tips between transfers.
- **8** Your tips are configured for your liquid transfer, so click the **up arrow** next to **Tip Handling** (Figure 6.5). This collapses the **Tip Handling** configuration to allow more room for labware configuration. A simple text description of the way tips will be handled is displayed in place of the expanded **Tip Handling** configuration. The editor now looks like (Figure 6.6).

Figure 6.6 Tip Handling Configured and Collapsed

후 Biomek Software - N	/lethod10* [New]						×
🗋 🖻 🖬 ち े	► II II						
File Method	Setup & Device Steps	Liquid Handling Steps	Data Steps	Control Step	os Extra Steps	Utilities	0
💸 Transfer 😵 Combine	Serial Dile Serial Dile M Aspirate From File	ution 1/8 Load Tips 1 164 Unload Tips 6 1/8 Wash Tips 1	Aspirate A Dispense 4 Load Tips	Unload Tips Mix Wash Tips	 Select Tips Serial Dilution Aspirate 	 ♣1 ★1 ★1 ↓4 	
Basic Liquid Handling	Span	-8	Multich	annel	Select Tips		
Start	r	C230 tips, change between	transfers, and uni	oad them when fin	5 6 7 8 ished. xe.		
	Stop whe Replicate Disper Aspira Split la	n finished with Destinations each well 1 in time. ase up to 1 in time per te at most 0 µL rge volumes, do not change	draw. per transfer for rep tips between	beated dispensing. an each partial trar	isfer.	Advar	nced
Method10* Biomek i7	Biomek 17	er Details	P1 P6 P11 P2 P7 P3 P8 Ser P4 P9 P14 P5 P10 P15	P16 P21 P2 P17 P22 P2 Dest P23 P2 P19 P24 P2 P20 P25 P3	26 77 18 19 19		

Configuring Source Labware

Now you will configure the source labware. Here you will specify from which labware liquid will be aspirated and the height to which the tip descends into the labware before aspirating.

To configure the reservoir named **Rsvr** as the source labware:

- 1 Click on Click here to add a source.
- 2 Click on **Rsvr** labware on the **P13** position in the Current Instrument Display. As you can see, the information you supplied during **Instrument Setup** is displayed in the source labware configuration.
- **3** Right click on the large tip illustration next to the reservoir graphic in the configuration and choose **Measure from Bottom**.
 - **TIP** After you click on the tip, you can adjust the height more precisely by using the up or down arrow keys on your keyboard to change the height by 0.10 mm or you can use the **Page Up** and **Page Down** keys to change the height by 1.0 mm with each press of the key. You can also right-click on the graphic, then select **Custom Height** from the menu that appears. When customizing the tip height, you are overriding Technique selected for aspirating liquid. To learn more about configuring Techniques and using the **Technique Browser**, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual*, PN B56358, *Understanding and Creating Techniques*.
- 4 To adjust and set the aspirate height to which the tip descends into the reservoir, place the mouse cursor over the tip illustration. When the cursor turns into a hand, hold the left mouse button down to move the hand up and down until the depth is as close to 1.00 mm from bottom as you can get. Then adjust the height precisely to 1.00 mm using the TIP described in Step 3. There is a slight break in the bottom of the source reservoir graphic with the large tip that indicates that the reservoir is wider than the graphic can display.
- **5** In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **S8 1000 Medium** technique.

The source labware is complete, and the editor now looks like Figure 6.7.

후 Biomek Software - I	Method10* [Ne	w]						×
D 🕞 🖬 🔊 👌								
File Method	Setup & De	vice Steps	Liquid Handling Ste	ps Data Step	os Control Ste	eps Extra Steps	Utilities	0
💸 Transfer		≽ Serial Dilu № Aspirate	tion t¶a Load Tips ¶a∔ Unload Tips	t∰ Aspirate ∰ Dispense	🔚 Unload Tips	Select Tips	∳ Dispense t¶ _s Load Tips	/≹ 1‰
💸 Combine	From File	Uispense	📲 Wash Tips	t <mark>i</mark> M Load Tips	🖏 Wash Tips	橋 Aspirate	¶ _s ∔ Unload Tips	¶ _A ∔
Basic Liquid Handling		Span-	8	Multi	channel	Sele	ect Tips	
	nent Setup er	v Load B	C230 tips, change between ce: Rsvr	en transfers, and u	unload them when fi	nished.	✓ at Rsvr	
Finish		74 14 Stop when Beplicate Image: Split land	finished with Destinatio each well 1 time se up to 1 time p e at most 0 s ge volumes, do not char	1.00 mm (Overnde ns ▼ er draw. uL per transfer for nge ▼ tips betw	repeated dispensing veen each partial tra	ng liquid type Well Co Auto-Select <u>Custon</u> chnique: <u>58 1000 Me</u> d <u>d</u> <u>d</u> <u>d</u> <u>d</u> <u>d</u> d nsfer.	v at Psvi	▼ E
Method10* Biomek i7	Biomek i 7	▼ Transfe	r Details	11 P1 P6 11 TL2 P2 P7 TL3 P3 P8 TL4 P4 P9 TL5 P5 P10	P11 P16 P21 P26 P17 P22 P27 Syr <mark>Dest</mark> P23 P28 P14 P19 P24 P29 P15 P20 P25 P30			

Configuring Destination Labware

Here you will configure where you want the water from the source reservoir to be dispensed. In this case, you want to dispense water into the **BCFIat96** microplate on deck position **P18**.

To do this:

- 1 Click the **Dest** microplate in the Current Instrument Display. This one operation accomplishes the same tasks as steps 1 and 2 of *Configuring Source Labware*. Notice that the source labware configuration fields are now replaced with a brief sentence summary of the setup. If you want to reopen this source configuration for any reason, click anywhere in the collapsed configuration area.
 - **TIP** If you accidentally open too many destination configurations, just right click on the title in the configuration. Click **Delete** from the pop-up menu and the entire configuration goes away.
- **2** Double click the **Destination Labware** in the step configuration to zoom in on the labware. All of the wells are selected by default.
- 3 Since all of the wells are selected by default, select the first well of the first column by clicking on the well. Now the only well that is selected is that first well that you just clicked; all the other wells are deselected. Then, select every other well of the first six columns by holding down (Ctrl) key and clicking the wells. Your pattern should look like Figure 6.8. You have just configured which wells will be filled with water from the source reservoir Rsvr.

- Biomek Software Method10* [New] - - -🗋 庙 🖬 S 🖻 🕨 11.11 0 Method Setup & Device Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Utilities Control Steps Extra Steps Serial Dilution 👖 Load Tips 🚓 Aspirate 📕 Unload Tips 🕓 Select Tips 🚯 Dispense 侩 ୍ଦ୍ୱି 🗞 Transfer 🚯 Aspirate IsI Unload Tips 🚯 Dispense 🛛 🊷 Mix 👒 Serial Dilution tls Load Tips t 🖡 😂 Combine Transfer **≜** Dispense 📕 Wash Tips 📶 Load Tips 📲 Wash Tips Ist Unload Tips Ist th Aspirate From File Basic Liquid Handling Span-8 Multichannel Select Tips Use pod Pod2 ✓ for transfer. Use probes 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Start No. Instrument Setup $\mathbb { V }$ Load BC230 tips, change between transfers, and unload them when finished 🔆 Transfer 0 µL fron **Destination: Dest** Zoom Out Use pattern 8 Finish Use DataSet where its values -Output the wells selected below. Copy pattern . Direction: Down first then left to right • Mark last well that is used Start: At first selected well • A Stop when finished with destinations. Dispense up to 1 time per draw. Replicate each well 1 time L1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 L2 P2 P7 217 P22 P27 TR2 TR1 TL3 P3 P8 Rsvr Dest P23 P28 TL4 P4 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30 • III Method10* Biomek i7 Biomek i7 Not Recording
- Figure 6.8 Destination Labware Zoomed In

- **4** Allow the default selections in **Direction**, **Start**, and **Mark last well that is used** to remain.
- 5 Choose Zoom Out.
- **6** Select the Volume field (Figure 6.9), which allows you to designate the amount of liquid to be dispensed. For this tutorial, you're transferring 100 μ L; so type **100** into the Volume field. This means you will be dispensing 100 μ L into each of the wells you selected.
- 7 In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **S8 1000 Medium** technique.

8 Right click on the large tip illustration and choose **Measure from Bottom**.

NOTE When customizing the tip height, you are overriding Technique selected for dispensing liquid. To learn more about configuring Techniques and using the **Technique Browser**, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual*, PN B56358, *Understanding and Creating Techniques*.

9 Set the dispense height in the large tip illustration to **1.00 mm from bottom**, using the same technique as you used for setting the aspirate height.

The destination labware is now configured and the editor looks like Figure 6.9.

Figure 6.9 Configured Destination Labware

후 Biomek Software - Meth	hod10* [New]						—
🗋 🕞 🖬 S 🖻 🕨	· II II						
File Method S	Setup & Device Steps	Liquid Handling Step	Data Steps	Control Ste	os Extra Steps	Utilities	۲
Transfer Combine Basic Liquid Handling Start Transfer 1 Finish	Serial Diluti ransfer rom File Span-8 Span-8 Use god [▼ Load BC Destin Solution Solution Span-8 Solution Span-8 Solution Span-8 Span-	on 1 Load Tips Unload Tips Unload Tips Unload Tips Cod2 of or transition Cod2 of or tr	Image: Aspirate Image: Aspirate Image: Dispense Image: Amage:	Hunload Tips Mix Mix Wash Tips annel s 1 2 3 4 load them when fin BCF 100 Com bottom Technique en each partial tran	Select Tips Serial Dilution Select Select Select Select Select Select Select Select Custom Custom Custom Custom Select Custom C	♣I Dispense II ₆ Load Tips I ₆ I Unload Tips ct Tips ★ at Dest Contents ize Save As ium	
< III. 1etbod10* Biomek i7 Biomek i7	meki7	Int Recordin	TL1 P1 P6 F TL2 P2 P7 TL3 P3 P8 TL4 P4 P9 F TL5 P5 P10 F	P11 P16 P21 P26 P17 P22 P27 Swr Dest P23 P28 P14 P19 P24 P29 P15 P20 P25 P30			

1. Volume field

Determining the Estimated Time for Completion (ETC) of the Method

Your liquid transfer is set up, so let's see how long it will take to run the entire method by using the **Finish** step.

NOTE Selecting the **Finish** step also validates the method by checking for errors.

To do this:

- 1 Click on the **Finish** step in the Method View.
- **2** Check the status bar at the bottom of the editor for a display of the ETC. For this method, the ETC is approximately 1:21 (Figure 6.10). It's all right if your ETC varies slightly. Variations in ETC occur due to your deck layout and/or instrument configuration.

Figure 6.10 Finish Step Displaying the ETC



1. ETC: The Estimated Time of Completion for the method in the Method View.

Congratulations! You've just built a liquid transfer method using Biomek Software that:

- Prepared the main editor for a new method.
- Set up the deck and the configured labware you wanted to use using an **Instrument Setup** step.
- Added and configured a liquid transfer using a **Transfer** step.

Saving the Method

You will save the method you've just created.

Biomek i-Series Concept



Methods may be saved at any time during their development. Saving a method automatically checks in the method, creating a record of the revision that preserves the method configuration at the time it was saved. Revisions may be accessed from the revision history at a later time. If any project items, such as labware definitions or techniques, change after the method is saved, when the method is opened next, the latest definitions are used. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Saving a Method* and *Viewing Method History* for more information.

To save your method:

1 Select the 🖃 (Save Method) icon from the Quick Access Toolbar.

OR

Select File > Save > Method.

2 In Method Name, type the file name under which your method will be saved. For this chapter, type Getting Started Tutorial Span 8 (Figure 6.11).

Figure 6.11	Save Method
-------------	-------------

Save Method		
Look in: Biomek i7	▼ Search:	
🗃 New Folder	Select a method:	
Methods ☑ Recycled Methods	Name	Check In Time
	Method Name: Getting Started Tutorial Span 8	OK Cancel

3 Choose **OK**. Now notice how the method name in the main editor has changed to **Getting Started Tutorial Span 8 [Revision 1]** (Figure 6.12).



Figure 6.12 Method Name Has Changed

Running the Method

Now that you've built a method, let's run it.

When you select **Run**, the method will be validated internally to check for errors. After this validation is complete, a deck confirmation prompt will appear over the main editor; this prompt displays the deck setup as interpreted by the software.

Run your method by following the instructions in the appropriate section below:

- Running in Simulation Mode
- Running the Method on Hardware

Running in Simulation Mode

The method runs as soon as you choose **OK** on the **Instrument Setup Confirmation** pop up window. You can visually follow the run in the Method View; steps are highlighted as the step is executed.

To run the method in Simulation Mode:

Click on the ▶ (Run) icon on the Quick Access Toolbar.
 OR



2 On the Deck Confirmation Prompt (Figure 6.13), select **OK**. You can visually follow the run in the Method View; steps are highlighted as the step is executed. When method is completed, the simulation window automatically disappears.

Figure 6.13 Deck Confirmation Prompt

Biomek Software	
WashStation TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 w TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 w TL2 P2 P7 E2230 P17 P22 P27 TR2 TL3 P3 P8 ervor Dest - BCFI P23 P28 TL4 P4 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30	-1
The left pod should have no tips loaded. The right pod should have no tips loaded on probe(s) 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. Does the instrument deck match the above layout, including the labware and their locations? If yes, choose OK to continue the method. If no, choose Abort to stop the method. OK Abort 8/26/2016 2:04:47 PM	

- 1. Deck Setup
- **3** If necessary, save the method.
- 4 Close the method by selecting File > Close Method. Now go to CHAPTER 7, Span-8 Pod Using More Steps in a Method to learn how to use more steps in a method.

Running the Method on Hardware

To run the method on the physical instrument:

1 Before running the method *on Hardware* (on your physical instrument), you will need to home all axes:

From the Method tab, in the Execution group, select $|_{Home}$



Run

(Home All Axes). A window appears,

showing a list of warnings.

NOTE Choosing **Home All Axes** homes all of the axes for all pods.

2 Choose **OK** after confirming that the **Warning** has been addressed appropriately.

NOTE Other Warnings may also appear depending upon the type of heads and deck configuration of the Biomek i-Series instrument. Respond to all warnings appropriately and choose **OK** to continue.

3 Click on the \mathbf{P} (**Run**) icon on the Quick Access Toolbar.

OR

From the **Method** tab, in the **Execution** group, choose | | (Run).

Risk of equipment damage or contamination. Always verify that the physical instrument setup matches the instrument setup in Biomek Software. Inaccurate instrument setup can result in inappropriate pipetting or pod collision, resulting in equipment damage or hazardous waste spills.

- **4** Visually confirm the physical deck and pod setup, including labware placement and tip state on the pod, matches the Deck Confirmation Prompt (Figure 6.14) before continuing with the method.
 - **IMPORTANT** Biomek Software will not produce an error if the Biomek Software deck does not match the physical instrument deck. Be sure to carefully read the confirmation prompt and follow the instructions prior to choosing **OK**.

Siomek Software		
]	
WashStation		
TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 w		
TR1 TR2 TR2		
TL3 P3 P8 ervoir at96 P23 P28		
TL4 P4 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29		
TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30		
The left pod should have no tips loaded. The right pod should have no tips loaded on probe(s) 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.		
Does the instrument deck match the above layout, including the labware and their locations?		
Fives choose OK to continue the method		
If no, choose Abort to stop the method.		
OK Abort		
8/26/2016 2:04:47	' PM	

Figure 6.14 Deck Confirmation Prompt

- 1. The deck setup is displayed here. Make sure that the correct labware is placed on the deck and the pod matches what the software expects.
- **5** If the physical deck does not match the deck shown, move or place labware on the deck so that it does match. Alternatively, you may choose **Abort** and adjust the **Instrument Setup** step to match your physical deck setup.
- **6** When the physical deck setup matches the deck shown, choose **OK**. The method runs as soon as you choose **OK**.

- 7 If necessary, save the method.
- 8 Select File > Close Method. Now go to CHAPTER 7, *Span-8 Pod Using More Steps in a Method* to learn how to use more steps in a method.

CHAPTER 7 Span-8 Pod — Using More Steps in a Method

Introduction to Using More Steps in a Method

In the previous chapter of this tutorial, you learned how to:

- Build a Span-8 liquid-transfer method.
- Save, run, and check in a method.
- **TIP** Click on the **Finish** step to validate the method after configuring or changing a step; this practice helps you to quickly identify and resolve errors. Saving the method at regular intervals, especially after adding new steps or editing steps of the method is highly recommended.
- **IMPORTANT** Do not change the **Hardware Setup** for these tutorials. Instead, modify the tutorials to fit your current **Hardware Setup**. The method in this chapter uses disposable tips; if your instrument is configured with fixed tips, change the method as instructed in the corresponding **IMPORTANT** text. For additional information, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Hardware Reference Manual* (PN B54474).

What You'll Learn in This Chapter

This chapter will help you develop the skills to create methods for tasks such as transferring liquid from tubes to plates, liquid level sensing, and serial dilution. You will also learn how to pause the system to add more labware to the deck and handle errors. The process for creating the method in this chapter is presented below. All of these topics are covered in detail in this chapter.



Setting Up Your Deck for Using More Steps in a Method

For this tutorial, you will be setting up labware on the deck to learn how to incorporate them into your methods.

Setting Up the Deck

Using what you learned in CHAPTER 6, *Span-8 Pod* — *Getting Started with Biomek Software*, launch Biomek Software, create a new method (File > New > Method), add an Instrument Setup step, and configure the following:

1 Place a **BC230_LLS** tip box on **P19**.

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

Do not add tip boxes to any of the instructions in this chapter.

- 2 Place SmallTuberack_Microfuge tube racks on P12 and P13 and name them Tubes1 and Tubes2. Give these a Nominal volume of 1000 μL of Serum and choose Sense the liquid every time a well is accessed "from the Liquid." Sensing the liquid level from the Liquid helps pipetting performance since air will not be likely to be aspirated along with the liquid. See the Biomek i-Series Concept below.
- 3 Place a BCFlat96 on P17 and name it Dest. Give this microplate a Known volume of 0 μ L.

Biomek i-Series Concept



Liquid level sensing is used to determine the liquid level within a piece of labware using specially designed LLS tips. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Hardware Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Liquid Level Sensing*, for more information.

Appearance of the Deck for this Tutorial

Your deck setup should look like Figure 7.1. Now go to the next activity to learn how to use other steps in your methods.



Figure 7.1 Completed Instrument Setup Step

Transferring Liquid from Multiple Sources to a Single Destination

To transfer liquid from one or more sources to a single destination, a **Combine** step is used. It is similar to a **Transfer** step, which uses a single source and one or more destinations.

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

You won't configure the **Combine** step to load or unload tips.

Like the Transfer step, the Combine step will, by default, complete the following:

- load tips
- aspirate liquid
- dispense liquid
- unload tips

For this activity, you will use the default tip handling, configure the two sources, configure the destination, and configure transfer details to perform a tube-to-plate transfer and pool samples into the first column of 96-well plate.

Configuring Tip Handling

To set up the **Combine** step, you will insert the **Combine** step in the Method View and configure the step.

To do this:

- 1 Ensure your deck is configured according to the instructions in *Setting Up Your Deck for Using More Steps in a Method.*
- 2 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Basic Liquid Handling group, select the

8 <u>8</u>
Combine

(Combine) step. This adds a Combine step after the Instrument Setup step.

3 Make sure the Span-8 pod and all eight probes are chosen for use. See Figure 7.2.

4 Collapse the **Tip Handling** since you will use the default settings for your liquid transfer. Make sure **Load BC230_LLS tips, change between transfers, and unload them when finished** is displayed. Your main editor should look like Figure 7.2.

Biomek Software - Method11* [New] 🗋 庙 🖬 🕏 🖻 🕨 💷 0 Method Setup & Device Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Control Steps Utilities Extra Steps 👒 Serial Dilution 👖 Load Tips 🕼 Aspirate 🛛 🙀 Unload Tips 🛛 🚯 Select Tips **≜** Dispense 儯 ÷ Transfer Serial Dilution 1 Load Tips 🚯 Aspirate 🕼 Unload Tips 🛛 🚷 Dispense 🛚 🏠 Mix t 🖌 Se Combine Transfer From File & Dispense 👍 Wash Tips 🖬 Load Tips 📲 Wash Tips 🎼 Aspirate Ist Unload Tips IAt Basic Liquid Handling Span-8 Multichannel Select Tips Start Use pod Pod2 ✓ for transfer. Use probes 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 💸 Instrument Setup ▼ Load BC230_LLS tips, change between transfers, and unload them when finished. 📚 Combine Click here to add a source. 8 Finish Stop when finished with Sources Advanced... Replicate each well 1 🚔 time. Split large volumes, do not change 👻 tips between each partial transfer. ▼ Transfer Details П P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 P7 Tube est P22 P27 TR2 Tubes2 P3 P8 P18 P23 P28 P4 P9 P14 P24 P29 TL4 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30 Method11* Biomek i7 Biomek i7 Not Recording

Figure 7.2 Combine Step Inserted and Tip Handling Collapsed

Configuring Source Labware

To configure the two small tube racks from which you're going to aspirate:

- 1 Click on **Click here to add a source** (Figure 7.2).
- 2 Click on Tubes1 sitting on P12.
- 3 In the volume field, designate the amount of liquid to be aspirated. For this method, you're aspirating 20 μ L, so type **20** into the field.
- 4 In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **S8 1000 Low** technique.
- **5** Click on the **Dest** plate in the Current Instrument Display to add a destination. You will configure the destination in the next section, but must choose it here to activate another source option.
- **6** Click on the next **Click here to add a source** (located above the **Destination: Dest** configuration).
- 7 Click on Tubes2 sitting on P13 and type 20 into the Volume field.
 - **TIP** The well volume display shows how much liquid is in the well. If the liquid is not visible in the display, you might be accidentally trying to aspirate from an empty destination rather than a source.
- 8 In the Technique drop-down, select the S8 1000 Low technique.

The sources are now configured, and the editor should look now look like Figure 7.3.

Biomek Software - Me	thod11* [New	1						
□ ┣ ┣ Ħ \$ ♂ ▶	• II III -							
File Method	Setup & Devi	ce Steps	Liquid Handling Step	s Data Ste	ps Control Ste	ps Extra Steps	Utilities	0
K Transfer Scombine Basic Liquid Handling Start Start Start Store Combine	Transfer From File	Serial Dilut Aspirate Dispense Span-3 Use pod (V Load B	ion 1/16 Load Tips 1/16 Unload Tips 1/16 Wash Tips 1/16 Was	th Aspirate th Aspirate th Load Tips Multi ansfer. Use prol atween transfers	Mix Mix Mix May Wash Tips Channel Des 1 2 3 4 and unload them wh	 Select Tips Serial Dilution Aspirate Select Tips Serial Dilution Aspirate Select Select Select Tips Sele	Ispense Is Load Tips Is Unload Tips cct Tips	* 1 k k
Finish		7/1/5/1 Stop wher Replicate Split lar	finished with Sources each well 1 _ time. ge volumes, do not char	2.00 m ▼ ge ▼ tips bet	yween each partial tra	Auto-Select Custor hnique: 58 1000 Lo Uto-Select Custor hnique: 58 1000 Lo Uto-Select Custor hnique: 58 1000 Lo	ig v at Tubes2 fell Contents mize Save As w	vanced
< III Method11* Biomek i7 Bir	omek i7	▼ Transfe	r Details	1.1 P1 P 7.1 P2 P 7.3 P3 P 7.4 P4 P 7.5 P5 P1	5 P11 P16 P21 P2 7 TubeDest P22 P2 3 Tube918 P23 P2 3 P14 22 P25 P3 0 P15 P20 P25 P3	5 2 IR2 5 IR2 5		

Figure 7.3 Source Labware for Combine Step Configured

1. Well Volume Display. Pipetting height needs to be "from the liquid" to perform Liquid Level Sensing.

Configuring Destination Labware

The next task is to designate where you want to dispense the aspirated liquid. For this method, you want to dispense into the first column of the 96-well plate on deck position **P17**. To accomplish this:

- **1** If necessary, scroll down until you see **Destination: Dest**. Click anywhere in the **Destination: Dest** configuration.
- **2** Double click the **Destination** labware graphic in the step configuration.

- **3** Select only the wells in the first column.
- 4 Choose Zoom Out.
- 5 In the Technique drop-down, select the S8 1000 Low technique.
- **6** In **Stop when finished with**, make sure **Sources** is chosen (Figure 7.4).

Figure 7.4 Stop When Finished With Sources Chosen

Biomek Software - Method1	11* [New]		
🗋 🕞 🖬 ५ ले 🕨 ।।			
File Method Setu	p & Device Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Control Steps Extra Steps Utilities		0
💸 Transfer 🛛 🖏	💊 💊 Serial Dilution 🎼 Load Tips 🛛 🛝 Aspirate 🖕 Unload Tips 🚯 Select Tips 🚯 Dispense	1	
Secombine Trans	Is Aspirate Ist Unload Tips A Dispense Mix Serial Dilution 1 Load Tips sfer	†¶ _A	
From	File & Dispense 🚯 Wash Tips 🕼 Load Tips 🕼 Wash Tips 11 Aspirate 11 Unload Tip	os 👫	
Basic Liquid Handling	Span-8 Multichannel Select Tips		
Start			
- 🏹 Instrument S	V Load BC230_LLS tips, change between transfers, and unload them when finished.		
Combine 20	μL fre Destination: Dest		^
Finish	BCFlat96 v at Dest	•	
	Using liquid type Tip Contents	•	
	Auto-Select Customize	As	
	<u>T</u> echnique: S8 1000 Low	-	
	-2.00 mm from liquid 👹 🥰 👹	-	
			- -
	Stop when finished with Sources	Advanced	-
	Heplicate each well the time.		
	Split large volumes, do not change 💌 tips between each partial transfer.		
	▼ Transfer Details		
		7- 7- 7- 7- 7- 7	
	TT1 TL2 P2 P7 Tube Dest P22 P26		
4 III	TLS PS P10 P15 P20 P25 P30		1111
Method11* Biomek i7 Biomek i	i7 Not Recording		-

7 Save the method with a unique name.

That's it. You've just configured a **Combine** step to aspirate liquid from two sources in order to dispense it to a single destination. Go to the next activity to learn how to mix the liquid in the destination plate after dispensing.

Mixing Contents in Labware

In the **Transfer** and **Combine** steps, you can alter liquid-handling functions that extend beyond simple aspirating and dispensing. For example, you can turn off tip touch, activate the pre-wet function, or configure mixing operations. These modifications are accomplished through customizing the technique and are used to control the pipetting process.

Biomek i-Series Concept

Techniques are sets of predefined and stored values, including aspirate and dispense height, tip touch and other properties that affect pipetting. Based upon these stored sets of values and properties, the appropriate pipetting technique is selected automatically. If you want control over this otherwise automatic function, you can choose **Customize** for each source and destination in a liquid transfer. This customizing option is also available via the **Technique Editor**. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Understanding and Creating Techniques*.

Let's suppose you wish to mix the contents of the destination plate a specified amount of times once liquid from the two sources has been dispensed.

To complete this task:

1 Click anywhere in the **Destination**: **Dest** configuration.

2 In the **Destination** configuration fields, select **Customize**. The **Technique Editor** opens to the **Dispense** tab (Figure 7.5).

Figure 7.5 Dispense Tab of the Technique Editor

Liquid Level Sensing	Clot Detection	Piercing	Liquid Typ
General	Dispense		Calibration
Move within the well at 5	% speed.		
Digpense at -2 mm f	rom th <u>e</u> Liquid 🔻		
Follow liquid level when	n aspirating or dispen	sing liquid	
Touch tips on the side	s of the wells		
Blowout all leading air	gaps		
Mix after dispensing lice	quid		
Mi <u>x</u> 25 µL	3 times.		
Aspirate at -1 m	m from the Liquid 🔻	• at 20 µ	ıL/s.
Dispense at -1	m from the Liquid	▼ at 20	ut /s
superise or 1		- at 20	pero,
	(
			Connel

Configuring "Mix after dispensing liquid"

Now, you will configure the options to mix the contents in the destination after dispensing.

To configure mixing:

- 1 On the **Dispense** tab (Figure 7.5), we'll allow some of the defaults to remain except for the amount and number of times to mix. In **Mix**, change the current entry to **10**. This specifies the amount of microliters that will be aspirated and dispensed during mixing.
- 2 In times, change the current entry to 2. This specifies the number of times you want to mix the liquid after dispensing.

You're finished configuring the mix after dispensing process. The **Technique Editor** should now look similar to Figure 7.6.

IMPORTANT Pipetting from the Bottom can sometimes cause wells to overflow, or it can contaminate the tips. For best results, mixing in a bottom-to-top pattern is optimal; for example, you should aspirate at 1 mm from the Bottom, and dispense at 0 mm from the Liquid. The idea is to not stay at a static height for mixing procedures. This is a concern for this tutorial only if you are running on hardware; if so, change the configuration to Aspirate at 2 mm from the bottom and Dispense at 0 mm from the liquid.

Technique Editor - [Custom]				
Pipetting Template: S8 Pipetting				
Liquid Level Sensing Clot Detection Piercing Liquid Type General Dispense Calibration				
Move within the well at 5 % speed.				
Dispense at -2 mm from the Liquid V				
Follow liquid level when aspirating or dispensing liquid Touch tips on the sides of the wells				
Blowout all leading air gaps				
☑ Mix after dispensing liquid				
Mix 10 µL 2 times.				
Aspirate at -1 mm from the Liquid at 20 µL/s.				
Dispense at -1 mm from the Liquid \checkmark at 20 µL/s.				
OK Cancel				

Figure 7.6 Configured Mix in a Custom Technique

З Choose ок.

The discrete the different procedures in the pipetting technique. You will also notice that your technique now says **[Custom]**. A technique should be saved if you customized it using the **Customize** button. To save the technique, click the **Save As** button, located above the **Technique** drop-down; enter a name for the new technique, and then select **OK**. This will allow you to use the technique again in subsequent steps or other methods within the project.

TIP It is recommended to click the **Save As** button and give the new customized technique an unique name.

Moving Labware Around the Deck

When you insert and configure a **Move Labware** step in your method, the instrument behaves as follows:

- The pod moves adjacent to the selected labware, and then the gripper moves down.
- The gripper fingers slide around the labware and then clasp it, securing its grip.
- The gripper moves up and carries the labware to the designated position.
- The gripper moves down, and the gripper fingers release the labware at the new position.

NOTE For information on required clearance when moving labware, see the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Understanding Labware Adjacency Rules*.

Moving Labware Using the Gripper

For this part of the tutorial, let's suppose that you wish to move a plate to another part of the deck to make room add a different plate.

To move labware on the deck:

1 Highlight the **Combine** step in the Method View.

 \otimes

Move Labware

2 On the Setup & Devices Steps tab, in the Biomek group, select the

(Move Labware) step to

insert it into the Method View after the **Combine** step. The **Move Labware** configuration appears (Figure 7.7).





- **3** If necessary, in **Using pod**, select the Span-8 pod from the drop-down.
- 4 Choose **P17** to populate the **Move labware from** field.
- **5** Choose **P18** to populate the **to** field.

6 In Holding the labware with, keep A1 near selected.

NOTE Depending on where the labware is located on the deck, this option to choose this configuration may not be available.

- 7 Keep Move the entire stack of labware selected.
- **8** Now, click on the **Finish** step in the Method View following the **Move Labware** step to validate the method.

Adding Labware During a Method Run

Now you are ready to add labware to the deck for another liquid transfer process. Suppose that you want to add another reagent to the destination plate, but you don't want to place the second reagent on the deck until after the first **Transfer** is complete (perhaps it can only be exposed to light or open air for a very short time). This means that you will add a second **Instrument Setup** step to your method to indicate to the software that there is more labware now on the deck.

But before you add a second Instrument Setup step, you will:

- Move the pod to a new location by configuring a **Move Pod** step to make sure the pod is moved to a part of the deck where it won't prevent you from physically adding more labware.
- Pause the system by configuring a **Pause** step to give you enough time to physically add more labware.

Moving the Pod to a New Location

The **Move Pod** step repositions the pod away from the positions on the deck you want to reach manually. Since you are going to be adding more labware to the deck to prepare for another liquid transfer, you will need to move the pod away from the deck locations affected before pausing the system and adding more labware.

Configuring the Move Pod Step

To configure the **Move Pod** step:

1 Select the **Move Labware** step in the Method View.

2	From the Setup & Devices Steps tab, in the Biomek group, select the	Move Pod	(Move Pod) step to
	insert it after the Move Labware step (Figure 7.8).		

- **3** If necessary, in **Pod**, select the Span-8 pod from the drop-down.
- 4 From the Location drop-down, choose W1. This instructs the pod to move and stop over the W1 position (Figure 7.8).

Figure 7.8 Configured Move Pod Step

Biomek Software - Method11* [Rev	rision 1]	- • •
🗋 🖻 🖩 🔊 eð 🕨 🗉 🔳		
File Method Setup & De	rice Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Control Steps Extra Steps	Utilities 🕜
😤 🐹 🔪	III 🗗 🖬 🐘 👬 🎘 🛱	
Instrument Move Cleanup Setup Labware	Move Device Peltier Storage View Storage Transporter Storage Pod Action Step Setup Setup Move Load/Unload	
Start	Pod: Pod2	
Combine 20 µL fro	X Offset: 0 cm	
Move Labware from		
Finish		
	TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 TL2 P2 P7 Tubes1 P17 P22 P27 TL3 P3 P8 Tubes2 Dest P23 P28 TR2	
4 h	TL4 P4 P9 P14 P24 P29 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30	
Method11* Biomek i7 Biomek i7	Not Recording	

 ${\bf 5} \quad {\rm Click} \ {\bf Finish} \ {\rm to} \ {\rm validate} \ {\rm the} \ {\rm method}, \ {\rm and} \ {\rm then} \ {\rm save} \ {\rm the} \ {\rm method}.$

Pausing the Instrument

The instrument can be paused during a method run for either a specified amount of time or for an

indefinite period of time by adding and configuring a Pause (**Pause**) step. Depending on the purpose

of the pause, you can configure the step in one of the following ways:

- If you want to incubate a piece of labware in a specific position for a specific amount of time, you configure the desired time in seconds that you want that position to be idle and unavailable for interaction with the instrument.
- If you want to move labware manually during a method (either move it around on the deck, or remove it from the deck to take it to a device, such as a reader), you can configure the step to pause the system for an indefinite period of time.

When the **Pause** step occurs during a run, the pod remains in the position of the last operation.

Configuring the Pause Step

You will configure the **Pause** step for indefinite amount of time to add more labware to the deck manually. The software will display a message on top of the main editor until you complete your manual operations, at which time it will resume the method run.

To configure the **Pause** step for an indefinite amount of time:

1	Select the Move Pod step in the Method View.
2	From the Control Steps tab, in the Flow group, select the Pause (Pause) icon to insert it into the Method View.
3	Choose Pause the whole system and display this message:

4 Replace Paused in the message box by typing in the message: Remove and store the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, and place a diluent reservoir at P17 and two new tip boxes at P14 and P19.

The main editor should now look like Figure 7.9.

Figure 7.9	Pause Configuration	With Message Inserted
		<u> </u>

Biomek Software - Method11* [R	evision 1]
D 🕞 🖬 5 🖉 🕨 🗉 🔳	
File Method Setup & D	evice Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Control Steps Extra Steps Utilities 🧐
Group Comment	Q Break III, Run Procedure X= Image: Set Global III, Scripted Let Image: Create Group Image: Define Procedure A Run Method Image: Worklist Image: Define Pattern Image: Run Program Image: Define Procedure A Run Method Image: Script III Pattern Image: Run Program Image: Run Program Image: Run Program Image: Define Procedure A Run Method Image: Script III Pattern Image: Run Program Image: Run Program Image: Run Program Image: Define Procedure A Run Method Image: Run Program Image: Run Program Image: Run Program Image: Run Program Image: Define Procedure A Run Method Image: Run Program Image: Run Prog
Start Start Start Scombine 20 µL fr Move Labware fr Move Pod2 To W User Pause Finish	Pause in the tip box at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Remove and store the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, Pause in tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, remove the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tube racks at P13, remove tube racks at P13
< <u> </u>	TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 TR1 TL2 P2 P7 Udest P17 P22 P27 TR2 TL3 P3 P8 Udest P23 P28 TL4 P4 P9 P14 P24 P29 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30

When the method is run, you will see a prompt similar to Figure 7.10 that will remain displayed until you choose **OK**.

Figure 7.10 Pause Prompt Displaying the Configured Message

Biomek Software	
Remove and store the tube racks at P12 and P13, remove the tip box at P19, and place a diluen reservoir at P17 and two new tip boxes at P14 and P19.	
OK Abort	
	3/31/2017 2:32:38 P

Adding a Second Instrument Setup Step

Now that you have prepared to add more labware to the deck during a method, you are ready to configure a second **Instrument Setup** step. You will insert a second **Instrument Setup** step after the **Pause** step. The second **Instrument Setup** step not only indicates the current state of the deck, but it also allows you to add more labware. But before you will add more labware to the deck, you will remove some labware.

To configure the second Instrument Setup step:

- **1** Insert an **Instrument Setup** step into the Method View below the **User Pause** step. This opens a second **Instrument Setup** step configuration.
- **2** Choose **Toggle** under the **As Is** square. This lets the software know that all deck positions are to remain as they are. The main editor should now look like Figure 7.11.

Figure 7.11 Adding an Instrument Setup Step and Toggling All Deck Positions As Is



3 Select **Clear** and then click on **P12**, **P13**, and **P19**. This removes the tube racks and used tip box. Now the main editor should look like Figure 7.12.



Figure 7.12 Using Clear to Remove Used Tip Box

Adding Labware to the Deck

Now you will add the labware to prepare for next liquid-handling process which is a **Serial Dilution**. For this next liquid-handling process, you will need to add two more tip boxes and an additional source reservoir. This new labware was what you configured to display when the instrument paused for manual placement.

1 Place a Reservoir on P17 and name it Diluent. Configure the reservoir to have an Unknown volume of Water. Make sure Sense the liquid level the first time a well with Unknown or Nominal volume is accessed "from the Liquid" is selected.

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

You won't add tip boxes.

- **2** Place **BC230** tip boxes on positions **P14** and **P19**.
 - **TIP** Even though the software finds tips automatically, you have to ensure there are enough tips on the deck to do the job. If you don't, you will get an error message.

You might think that all the steps in the Method View make your method look complex. Go to the next section to learn what you can do about that.

Using a Group Step

To prevent your method from appearing too complex, you can group steps together logically under one unique heading by inserting the **Group** step into the Method View. This group of steps is hidden in the Method View under the name that you've given it during configuration of the **Group** step.

Biomek i-Series Concept



The **Group** step allows you to "nest" a series of connected steps together, and give the group a logical name that appears in your Method View. Then, when you open your method, the **Group** step appears collapsed with the connected steps hidden. This makes the method appear shorter, and it allows you to see more of the method without scrolling the Method View up or down. You simply double-click on the **Group** step in the Method View to expand it and expose the nested steps.

Configuring the Group Step

For this activity, you will group under one heading the **Move Pod**, **Pause**, and **Instrument Setup** steps you already have in your method. These steps are all associated with the preparation for the serial dilution.

To group these steps:

- **1** Select the **Combine** step in the Method View.
- 2 From the **Control Steps** tab, in the **Basic Control** group, select $\left| \bigcirc_{\text{Group}} \right|$ (**Group**) step to insert it into

the Method View after the **Combine** step.
3 In Group Label of the step configuration, enter Pause to remove and add labware (Figure 7.13).



Figure 7.13 Configured Group Step

4 Highlight the Move Labware step, and then drag and drop it into the Group step above End Group.

5 Repeat step 4 above for the **Move Pod**, **User Pause**, and then the second **Instrument Setup** step.

Now the **Move Labware, Move Pod**, **User Pause**, and second **Instrument Setup** steps are nested logically within a **Group** step (Figure 7.14). You can expand and collapse this step as desired by double clicking on the **Group** step title.



Figure 7.14 Configured Group Step with Nested Steps Expanded

- **TIP** Like the **Group** step, the **Comment** step does not initiate any actions on the instrument. It is used to provide descriptive information and notes in the Method View for a method. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Comment Step*.
- **6** Click on the **Finish** step to validate the method.
- **7** Save the method.

Go to the next section to learn how to perform multiple dilutions of a sample on a single microplate.

Performing Multiple Dilutions of a Sample

The **Serial Dilution** step is used to perform multiple dilutions of a sample on a single microplate. This step transfers liquid from wells on a microplate to other wells on the same microplate and may also add diluent to those wells.

Biomek i-Sei	ries Concept
	The Serial Dilution step completes multiple dilutions by performing the following actions in sequence:
	1. Transfer a volume of diluent to all selected wells.
	2. Transfer a volume of sample from the first selected well to the next selected well.
	3. Mix the solution via the selected technique.
	4. Transfer a volume of solutions to the next selected well.
	5. Mix the solution via the Technique Editor .
III	6. Repeat transfer and mix operations until all selected wells are used.
	This will then mix all the samples together as it dilutes across all the columns with samples.
	NOTE If using the first column only, you cannot then select the rows that are empty on the plate, as columns must be in sequence. For example, if you want to dilute one row of samples, click on the Destination plate and select columns 6 through 12; this will perform serial dilutions to samples in row 6.

For this next activity, we will use the sample in the first column in the microplate on P18.

1 Collapse the **Group** step in the Method View.

2 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Span-8 group, select the Dilution

(Span-8 Serial

Serial

Dilution) icon to insert it into the Method View (Figure 7.15).

Figure 7.15 Serial Dilution Step Inserted



- 3 Make sure the Span-8 pod and all **Probes** are used.
- 4 In Load Tips, choose BC230.
- 5 Click on the Dest plate on P18.
- 6 In Volume, enter 50. This is how much liquid is aspirated from one well to the next.

7 In **Direction**, make sure **Left to Right** is selected since you will be diluting across the columns of the plate.

TIP With the Serial Dilution step, contiguous wells must be used. In Direction, Left to Right is faster.

- 8 Check Discard extra volume from last wells and Change tips after dispensing.
- **9** Make sure tip washing options are *not* selected.
- **10** In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **S8 1000 Medium** technique.
- **11** Select **Diluent Properties** to expand.
- **12** Check Add diluent before transfer.
- **13** Select the **Diluent** reservoir at **P17**. This means the diluent is added to all wells before the sample transfers.
- 14 Configure the Dilution Ratio to 1:2 by entering 2 in the field. The dilution ratio is a ratio of volume of sample to total solution, so a dilution ratio of 1:2 means that for every μ L of sample there is 1 μ L of diluent added, or a 50% dilution.
- **15** Make sure tip washing options and **Change tips between diluent transfers** are *not* checked.
- **16** In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **S8 1000 Medium** technique.

17 Highlight the **Finish** step to validate the method. OOPS!!! All the red indicates an error (Figure 7.16). Go to the next section to learn how to correct this error.

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

You won't have an error. But read through the next section to learn about responding to error messages.





Responding to an Error Message

For this activity, you'll learn how to locate and respond to the error message you just received.

Locating the Error

Biomek Software alerts you to errors in several ways, including:

- The step with the error appears in red in the Method View when any step following the error is highlighted.
- A tool tip describes the error when you hover the cursor over the step causing the error.
- An associated red error message is displayed in the Status Bar at the bottom of the editor.
- The error is displayed in an Error Bar just above the Status Bar.

There are other errors that state the problem, which is displayed in an error message box. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Handling and Preventing Errors*, for more information on errors.

Correcting the Error

In this tutorial, the error message is **Cannot liquid level sense with tip type T230**. If you recall, you used **BC230** tips in the second **Instrument Setup** step rather than the **BC230_LLS** tips you used in the first **Instrument Setup** step. Since you have configured **Labware Properties** for the **Diluent** reservoir to sense the liquid level and you have not used LLS capable tips, an error is produced.

To correct the error:

1 Expand the **Group** step and highlight the second **Instrument Setup** step.

2 Drag and drop the tip boxes on **P14** and **P19** to the

(Clear) icon.

Clear

m

3 Place **BC230_LLS** tip boxes on positions **P14** and **P19**.

4 Highlight the **Serial Dilution** step in the Method View.

5 In the Load Tips, change the tip type to BC230_LLS.

6 Click the **Finish** step again in the Method View.

7 Save the method with a unique name, and then run it in Simulation Mode. Notice how the first column should not get diluent in the serial dilution step.

There, the error has been corrected.

Biomek Software continually validates the steps as you progress through building your methods. When you highlight any step, the steps above that point in the method will be validated. If an error is encountered, the step causing the error will be highlighted in red.

Go to the next chapter to learn how to use individual steps to more precisely control a liquid transfer.

Span-8 Pod — Using Individual Steps to Transfer Liquid and Handle Labware

Introduction to Using Individual Steps

In the previous Span-8 chapters of this tutorial you learned how to:

- Launch Biomek Software and build, run, and save a simple transfer method.
- Transfer liquid from two sources to a single destination.
- Mix contents in labware.
- Remove and add more labware to the deck once a method has started to run.
- Group steps logically in the Method View.
- Use the automatic serial dilution feature.
- **IMPORTANT** Do not change the **Hardware Setup** for these tutorials. Instead, modify the tutorials to fit your current **Hardware Setup**. The method in this chapter uses disposable tips; if your instrument is configured with fixed tips, change the method as instructed in the corresponding **IMPORTANT** text. For additional information, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Hardware Reference Manual* (PN B54474).

What You'll Learn in This Chapter

This chapter will help you enhance your method-building skills to create more advanced methods using variables, expressions, and loops to repeat tasks. You will also learn how to conserve and wash tips and view a log file. The process for creating the method in this chapter is presented below. All of these topics are covered in detail in this chapter.



Setting Up Your Deck for Using Individual Steps

Launch Biomek Software, create a new method, and using an **Instrument Setup** step, configure the following:

1 Place an **BC230_LLS** tip box on **P14**.

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

Do not add tip boxes to any of the instructions in this chapter.

- **2** Place a **Reservoir** on **P13**. Name it **Source** and configure it to contain an **Unknown** volume.
- 3 Place a BCFlat96 microplate on P18. Name it Dest and configure it to contain a Known volume of 0 μL.
- **4** Your deck should look like Figure 8.1. Now go to the next activity to learn how to use individual steps to transfer liquid in a method.

8



Figure 8.1 Initial Instrument Setup for Using Individual Steps

Using Individual Steps to Transfer Liquid

In previous chapters, when you wanted to transfer liquid from one plate to another, you used the **Transfer** and **Combine** steps to perform all the necessary actions — loading tips, aspirating and dispensing liquid, and unloading tips. Sometimes, however, you want more direct control over these actions; for example, precise control over the order in which samples are transferred or when tips are loaded, unloaded, and washed.

When you need more control over the liquid transfer operation than the **Transfer** and **Combine** steps provide, you can configure liquid transfers using individual steps. Unlike the **Transfer** and **Combine** steps, these individual steps each perform only one task (i.e., aspirate, dispense, load tips, wash tips, or unload tips).

In this section, you will use the **Span-8 Aspirate** and **Span-8 Dispense** steps to transfer liquid from the **Reservoir** source to the **BCFIat96** destination plate.

Aspirating Liquid Using the Span-8 Aspirate Step

You can use the **Span-8 Aspirate** step to aspirate liquid from a microplate or reservoir.

To aspirate liquid from the reservoir using the **Span-8 Aspirate** step:

- 1 Ensure you configured the deck according to the instructions in *Setting Up Your Deck for Using Individual Steps.*
- 2 Select the Instrument Setup step in the Method View.
- **3** From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Span-8 group, select the to a spirate (Span-8 Aspirate) icon to insert it in the Method View.

8

4 In the Current Instrument Display, click on **Source** to select it as the labware from which to aspirate. Figure 8.2 appears.

- - -Biomek Software - Method12* [New] 🗋 庙 🖬 S 🖻 🕨 💷 Method Setup & Device Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Control Steps 0 Extra Steps Utilities Serial Dilution 🔥 Load Tips 🖍 Aspirate 🛛 📶 Unload Tips 🚯 Select Tips 4. 1 ŚР 🎕 Transfer 🔥 Aspirate 🕼 Unload Tips 👫 Dispense 🛛 🚷 Mix Serial Dilution tIs tI₄ Transfer S Combine From File 🚯 Dispense 📕 Wash Tips t 📶 Load Tips 🛛 🖣 Wash Tips 🎼 Aspirate Ist IA Basic Liquid Handling Multichannel Select Tips Span-8 Start 8 Ŕ Instrument Setup t Aspirate 0 μL 8 Finish 0.00 mm from liquid Pod2 -Pod: Labware Type: Reservoir Position: Source Probes: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 • Water Liquid Type: **•** Spacing: 1 🚔 0 Volume: uL Individual Volumes Refresh Tips (2)Auto-Select Customize... Save As. Technique: TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 TL2 P2 P7 P12 P17 P22 P27 TR2 TL3 P3 P8 Fourcest P23 P28 TL4 P4 P9 P19 P24 P29 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30 Method12* Biomek i7 Biomek i7 Not Recording

Figure 8.2 Source Chosen for Span-8 Aspirate Step

- 1. Individual Volumes
- 2. Refresh Tips
- **5** Check Individual Volumes and select Edit (Figure 8.2). Individual Volumes appears.

6 In **Individual Volumes**, alternate the volume aspirated by each probe between **40** and **50** to configure the volumes like Figure 8.3.

Figure 8.3 Individual Volumes Configured for Span-8 Aspirate Step

Individua	l Volumes			
Probe <u>1</u> :	40	μL		
Probe <u>2</u> :	50	μL		
Probe 3:	40	μL		
Probe <u>4</u> :	50	μL		
Probe <u>5</u> :	40	μL		
Probe <u>6</u> :	50	μL		
Probe <u>7</u> :	40	μL		
Probe 8:	50	μL		
OK Cancel				

- 7 After entering the volumes in Individual Volumes, choose OK. Note that the Volume on the step configuration is now greyed out.
- 8 In the Technique drop-down, select the S8 1000 Low technique.

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

You don't load and unload tips so you won't need to refresh tips. Skip this step and go to the next section.

- 9 Check Refresh Tips (Figure 8.2). This will load new tips before the pod aspirates. Make sure BC230_LLS are chosen. Your Span-8 Aspirate step is configured and the main editor should look like Figure 8.4.
 - **TIP** If tips are already loaded, **Refresh Tips** unloads those tips (along with any liquid in those tips if they are not empty) and loads new tips prior to aspirating. This option should be used only when there are either no tips loaded or the tips are empty.

Figure 8.4 Span-8 Aspirate Step Configured

👂 Biomek Software - N	/lethod12* [N	ew]					• 🗙
🗋 🖻 🖬 🕏 🖻	▶						
File Method	Setup & De	vice Steps Liqu	uid Handling Steps	Data Steps	Control Steps	Extra Steps U	tilities 🔞
💸 Transfer	Ś	Serial Dilution	t Load Tips	M Aspirate	Mix Unload Tips	Select Tips Serial Dilution	lika ti.
🕸 Combine	Transfer From File	A Dispense	Wash Tips	the Load Tips	Wash Tips	Aspirate	let lat
Basic Liquid Handling	rionine	Span-8		Multi	channel	Select Tip	s
Start	nent Setup						
t Aspirat	e at Sourc	e				<u>_</u>	
Finish							
					-2.0	10 mm from liquid	_
		Labware Type:	Reservoir	· ·	Pod: Pod2		
		Position:	Source Water	•	Probes: 1 2 3	8 4 5 6 7 8	
		Liquid Type.		•	opacing. 🕛 💌		
		volume.	μ		Refresh Tips B	C230_LLS	•
		Auto-Select	1000 /		Custom	ize Save As	-
		Lechnique: 58	TUUU LOW			•	
111				P1 P6 P11 P2 P7 P12 P3 P8 Fourg P4 P9	P16 P21 P26 P17 P22 P27 TF P23 P28 P19 P24 P29 P20 P25 P30	2	
		1 2					

Dispensing Liquid Using the Span-8 Dispense Step

Now that you have aspirated some liquid, you need to dispense it into another piece of labware. In this tutorial, you will dispense the aspirated liquid into specified wells of the **Dest** plate.

To dispense previously aspirated liquid:

- 1 Select the **Span-8 Aspirate** step in the Method View.
- 2 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Span-8 group, select the

(Span-8 Dispense)

icon to insert the step into the Method View.

- **3** In the Current Instrument Display, click on the **Dest** plate on position **P18** to select it as the destination.
- **4** Make sure the first column of the microplate is selected.
- **5** Check **Individual Volumes** and select **Edit**. **Individual Volumes** appears. Note that the volumes you configured earlier for the **Span-8 Aspirate** step are displayed (Figure 8.5).



Individual Volumes				
Probe <u>1</u> :	40	μL		
Probe 2:	50	μL		
Probe 3:	40	μL		
Probe <u>4</u> :	50	μL		
Probe 5:	40	μL		
Probe 6:	50	μL		
Probe 7:	40	μL		
Probe 8:	50	μL		
OK Cancel				

- **6** From **Individual Volumes**, choose **OK**. Note that the **Volume** on the step configuration is now greyed out.
- 7 In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **S8 1000 Low** technique.

You have now configured a simple method that aspirates individual volumes for each probe from a reservoir source plate and dispenses into one column of a destination plate using individual steps. If you like, you can run this method on your instrument or in the simulator (refer to CHAPTER 6, *Span-8 Pod* — *Getting Started with Biomek Software*, for more information on how to do this).

8 Save the method and give it a unique name.

In the next section, you will reconfigure this simple method to use a variable for the volumes to aspirate and dispense.

Using Variables in a Method

Variables make it easier to modify a method. When configuring steps, you enter the name of the variable in the desired field; when the method is run, the actual value of the variable is substituted and the action executed.

 Using a variable provides several advantages: If you want to change a value that is used in several places within a method, you can change it in one place and it is automatically changed everywhere that variable is used. The value of a variable can be set at run time and the method is automatically updated appropriately. Decisions can be made at run time based on the value of a variable (you will do this in the next chapter). 	Biomek i-Series Concept				
		 Using a variable provides several advantages: If you want to change a value that is used in several places within a method, you can change it in one place and it is automatically changed everywhere that variable is used. The value of a variable can be set at run time and the method is automatically updated appropriately. Decisions can be made at run time based on the value of a variable (you will do this in the next chanter) 			

You will now create a variable for the individual volumes to transfer and use it in the **Span-8 Aspirate** and **Span-8 Dispense** steps. This includes:

- Creating a Variable in the Start Step
- Using a Variable with Expressions in Step Configurations
- Changing the Value of a Variable at Run Time

Creating a Variable in the Start Step

The **Start** step, in addition to being the first step in the method, can also be used to create and name variables that can be used throughout the method. Variables named in a **Start** step can be used in configuring other steps in the method. Other steps in Biomek Software also allow you to create variables, but those variables are local and are particular to the steps in which they are created. You will work with local variables later in the chapter with the **Loop** step.

You will now create a variable for the volume to transfer using the **Start** step.

To create a variable in the **Start** step:

- **1** Select the **Start** step in the method view to display its configuration.
- 2 In Variable Name, enter Vol.
- **3** In Value, enter **50**. Your **Start** configuration should look like Figure 8.6. You have created a variable named **VoI** that has a value of **50**.

Figure 8.6 Vol Variable Created in the Start Step



Using a Variable with Expressions in Step Configurations

Biomek i-Series Concept



Expressions combine text, numerical constants, and variables using operators to modify a variable. These operators may perform a number of mathematical operations or combine text strings. Just like with variables, the expression is evaluated and the resulting value is substituted for the expression at run time.

You will now use the **Vol** variable you created in the **Start** step with expressions to configure some individual volumes to transfer in the **Span-8 Aspirate** and **Span-8 Dispense** steps.

To use a variable in a step configuration:

- 1 Select the Aspirate at Source step in the Method View.
- 2 Select Edit next to Individual Volumes.
- 3 In Individual Volumes, for Probe 1, enter =*Vol* (including the equal sign), in Probe 2, enter =*Vol*+5, in Probe 3, enter =*Vol*+10 as shown in Figure 8.7. Variables and expressions are always preceded by an equal sign when entering them into a step configuration field. When the method is run, *Vol* is replaced by the value of the variable and the expression is evaluated; in this case, 50 μL for Probe 1, 50 plus 5 or 55 μL for Probe 2, and 50 plus 10 or 60 μL for Probe 3.
 - **TIP** Variable names are not case sensitive, so entering the name **VOL**, **vol**, **vol**, **vol**, or **VoL** are all evaluated the same.

Figure 8.7 Individual Volumes With Variables Entered

Individual Volumes				
Probe <u>1</u> :	=Vol	μL		
Probe <u>2</u> :	=Vol+5	μL		
Probe 3:	=Vol+10	μL		
Probe <u>4</u> :	. 50	μL		
Probe 5:	40	μL		
Probe <u>6</u> :	50	μL		
Probe 7:	40	μL		
Probe 8:	50	μL		
OK Cancel				

4 Choose oκ.

- 5 Select the Dispense at Dest step in the Method View and configure Individual Volumes using the same variable and volumes as you did for the Aspirate at Source step. You will need to configure this, as it won't automatically display the volumes you configured in the Aspirate at Source step like it did in *Dispensing Liquid Using the Span-8 Dispense Step* since it will only update the first time the volumes are configured for a step.
- **6** Choose **OK** when **Individual Volumes** has been correctly configured, as shown in Figure 8.7.

To change the volume you want to transfer, you would change the value of the variable **Vol** in the **Start** step. The volumes for probes specified in **Individual Volumes** for both the **Span-8 Aspirate** and **Span-8 Dispense** steps would then automatically be updated when the value of **Vol** is substituted at run time.

Changing the Value of a Variable at Run Time

Since the value of a variable can be changed throughout the method by changing the value of the variable in the **Start** step, it makes it easy to quickly reconfigure methods that are similar except for one or two items.

For variables that are created in the **Start** step, you can configure Biomek Software to prompt you to specify a value for the variable at run time. When configured to do this, a prompt appears for each variable when the method is run. The value that you entered for the variable in the **Start** step is now the default value for the variable. You can use that value by choosing **OK**, or enter a new value and choose **OK** to change the value of the variable. The method run then uses the specified value for the variable and updates the method accordingly.

To specify the value of a variable at run time:

1 Select the **Start** step.

8

2 Select the **Prompt** check box for the variable **Vol**. Your **Start** configuration should now look like Figure 8.8.

후 Biomek Software - Method12* [Revision 1] 🗋 🕞 🖬 א רי 🕨 📗 File Method Setup & Device Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Control Steps Extra Steps Utilities Serial Dilution 🔥 Load Tips 🖍 Aspirate MI Unload Tips Select Tips ŧ 1 🔅 Transfer 🚯 Aspirate 8 Unload Tips Serial Dilution tis tia 🚯 Dispense 🛛 🏠 Mix Transfer S Combine 🚯 Dispense 🐁 Wash Tips 🖬 Load Tips 📲 Wash Tips 🎼 Aspirate s la From File Basic Liquid Handling Multichannel Span-8 Select Tips Overridable Prompt Variable Name Value Start Vol 50 Instrument Setup Aspirate at Source 1 ₿ Dispense at Dest Finish SILAS Initialization TR1 Method12* Biomek i7 Biomek i7 Not Recording

Figure 8.8 Prompting for Value of a Variable

3 Run the method. A prompt appears allowing you to enter a value for the variable (Figure 8.9).

Figure 8.9 Prompt to Specify the Value of a Variable

Biomek Software		
Enter a value to use for 'vol'		
50		
	ОК	
		8/26/2016 3:49:32 PM

4 Enter **40** and choose **OK**. If you run the method on your instrument, you should notice that 40 μL was transferred for Probe 1, 40 plus 5 or 45 μL for Probe 2, and 40 plus 10 or 50 μL for Probe 3.

5 As in all methods, the deck setup confirmation prompt appears. Respond appropriately.

6 Save the method and give it a unique name.

In the next section, you will learn to use variables and a **Loop** step to perform repeated actions in order to dispense to the destination plate.

Repeating Liquid Transfer Steps Using a Loop

The **Loop** step enables you to repeat one or more steps for multiple cycles. Each cycle or iteration repeats the steps contained inside the **Loop**. An optional variable may also be created in the **Loop** step. This variable is assigned a start value that is incrementally processed with each cycle of the **Loop** until it reaches the end value.

In this section, you will modify the method to use a **Loop** step to aspirate and dispense to all 12 columns of a plate rather than just the first column. In completing this task, you will create a variable in the **Loop** step and use this variable to reconfigure the **Span-8 Aspirate** and **Span-8 Dispense** steps as the liquid transfer actions are repeated during method execution.

Biomek i-Series Concept



The **Loop** step repeats the nested step or steps until its **End** value is exceeded. For the first cycle of a **Loop**, its value is the **Start** value. After completing all steps inside the loop, the value changes by the **Increment** and the steps are repeated again. This process repeats until the **Increment** changes the value to be greater than the **End** value.

Repeating Actions Using the Loop Step

When you want to repeat actions several times during a method run, you use a **Loop** step. The **Loop** step allows you to repeat the actions of one or more steps without inserting and configuring those steps for each time they are to be repeated. Steps to repeat are placed, or nested, inside the **Loop** step.

Biomek Software internally tracks the value of the Loop for each cycle, and **Start**, **End**, and **Increment** values are specified (see sidebar at left). If desired, a name can be assigned to the **Loop** value to create a variable. This variable can then be used like any other variable to configure steps, but can only be used with steps contained within the **Loop** step.

To repeat the Span-8 Aspirate and Span-8 Dispense steps:

- 1 If necessary, open the previous method that was created.
- **2** Select the **Instrument Setup** step in the Method View.

8

the Method View. The **Loop** and **End Loop** icons appear in the Method View, and the **Loop** step configuration is displayed.

- 4 In Variable, enter *column*. This will create a variable named *column* that can be used to configure steps within the Loop.
- **5** In **Start**, enter **1**. This will be the initial value assigned to the variable *column* on the first iteration of the loop.
- **6** In **End**, enter **12**. This will be the final value for the variable *column*. When the value of *column* exceeds the **End** value, the **Loop** step ends and the remainder of the method continues.

7 In **Increment**, enter 1. The **Increment** value is how much the value for the variable *column* changes with each iteration of the **Loop**. Your **Loop** step configuration should look like Figure 8.10.



Figure 8.10 Loop Step for Repeating Aspirate and Dispense

8 Drag the Aspirate at Source and Dispense at Dest steps between the Loop and End Loop icons.

Specifying the Column to Dispense to in the Dispense Step

Now that you have configured the **Loop** step to create the variable *column* and placed the **Aspirate** and **Dispense** steps inside the **Loop**, you can use the variable *column* to reconfigure the **Dispense** step so all 12 columns on the **Dest** microplate are dispensed to rather than just the first column you originally configured.

- 1 Highlight the **Dispense at Dest** step configuration.
- **2** Right click anywhere in the labware graphic and choose **Specify Selection as Text. Text Selection** appears (Figure 8.11).

Figure 8.11 Text Selection

Text Selection
\fbox Specify the first well to hit with the expression below:
Example: 3
OK Cancel

3 Enter **=***column*. This means that it will dispense using all 8 probes starting with the well number equal to the value of the **Loop** variable. Since the wells in the first row are numbered 1 through 12, it will aspirate from the column that starts with value of *column*.

4 Choose OK.

The **Dispense** step configuration looks like Figure 8.12. The graphical representation of the labware is grayed out to indicate that the target wells to dispense into are specified by text.

Figure 8.12 Dispense Step Inside the Loop



Conserving Tips Using Individual Steps

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

You won't load and unload tips. Go to the next section.

As the method is currently configured, an entire box of tips will be used. This is because the **Span-8 Aspirate** step loads tips for each iteration of the **Loop**. Since the source is a reservoir and cross contamination is not a concern, you could reuse tips for all 12 iterations of the **Loop**. To accomplish this, you will use a **Load Tips** step before the **Loop** and an **Span-8 Unload Tips** step after the **Loop**.

Loading and Unloading Tips Outside the Loop

To load and unload tips outside of the **Loop**:

- **1** Select the **Instrument Setup** step in the Method View.
- 2 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Span-8 group, select the [t]s Load Tips (Span-8 Load Tips) icon

to insert the step into the Method View.

- **3** Populate the **Tips** field by selecting the **BC230_LLS** tips sitting on **P14** in the Current Instrument Display.
- **4** Select the **Aspirate** step inside the **Loop**.
- **5** Deselect the **Refresh Tips** check box. This tells the instrument to use whatever tips are already loaded to perform the aspirate instead of loading new tips at the start of the **Aspirate** step.
- **6** Select the **Finish** step in the Method View.

7 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Span-8 group, select the Unload Tips (Span-8 Unload Tips)

icon to insert it in the Method View. Make sure the step is located after the **End Loop** icon and that the Span-8 pod is selected in the **Pod** drop-down. Your method should now look like Figure 8.13.

Figure 8.13 Loading and Unloading Tips Outside the Loop



This method loads new tips, uses those same tips to perform all 12 iterations of the **Loop**, and unloads the tips after the last iteration of the **Loop**.

8 Save the method and run in Simulation Mode.

Washing Tip Mandrels

After unloading the tips in the previous section, you can wash the tip mandrels at the Span-8 Wash ALP. If you haven't unloaded the tips, an error will be displayed because disposable tips cannot be washed using the current configuration, which uses the passive Span-8 Wash ALP; an active Span8 Wash ALP *does* wash disposable tips.

Biomek i-Series Concept



The **Span-8 Wash Tips** step washes tips at the **WashStationSpan8Active** by aspirating and dispensing a specified volume of wash fluid a specified number of times.

Now you will add a Span-8 Wash Tips step to wash the tip mandrels.

To wash tip mandrels:

1 Select the Span-8 Unload Tips step, and, from the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Span-8 group,



(Span-8 Wash Tips) icon to insert it into the Method View.

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

Insert a Span-8 Wash Tips step after the Loop step.

- 2 In **Position**, choose **W1**.
- **3** Make sure all eight probes are selected.
- 4 Select Passive Wash.

Figure 8.14 Span-8 Wash Tips Step Configured

5 Allow the other default settings to remain. The main editor should look like Figure 8.14.

Biomek Software - Method12* [Revision 3] 🗋 🕞 🖬 🔊 🖻 🕨 💷 Method Setup & Device Steps Data Steps Control Steps Liquid Handling Steps 👒 Serial Dilution 🔥 Load Tips 🚓 Aspirate WIIII Unload Tips 🚯 Select Tips 50 🎕 Transfer 🚯 Aspirate & Unload Tips 🚯 Dispense 🛛 🏠 Mix Transfer Se Combine From File 🚯 Dispense 👍 Wash Tips 📶 Load Tips 📲 Wash Tips **Basic Liquid Handling** Span-8 Multichannel Start Pod: Pod2 Position: W1 Ŕ • Instrument Setup Passive Wash



Not Recording

6 Highlight Finish to validate the method.

Method12* Biomek i7 Biomek i7

7 On the **Utilities** tab, in the Other group, select the



(Log Configuration) icon.

- • •

Utilities

ŧ١ 徐

Extra Steps

8 In the Log Configuration window, make sure that Span8Pipetting is selected, and then select OK. You will view this log file in the next section (refer to *Viewing Log Data*).

NOTE Span-8 logs will appear in the **Log Configuration** window (Figure 8.15) only after a method performing Span-8 operations has been run.

Figure 8.15 Log Configuration Window Showing Span-8 Logs

Log Configuration	
Logs:	
Details Errors Pipetting Span8Pipetting Span8Transfer UnifiedPipetting UnifiedTransfer	
ОК	Cancel

9 Save and run the method.

Go to the next section to learn how to view the log data associated with the method.

Viewing Log Data

Logs provide text records of a method run. The contents of the text record, or log file, are based upon the type of log requested. The type of logs available is based on the pod type and pipetting operations being performed. For example, the **Errors** and **Details** logs are by default available for the method you just ran; although, other logs will generate only after additional pipetting operations have been performed and ran, either in simulation or with your physical instrument. See the **Biomek i-Series Concept** below for additional details.

Biomek i-Ser	ies Concept
Biomek i-Ser	 The following log files are available for the Span-8 pod: Details — captures every operation that occurs during a method run. Errors — captures any errors that occur during a method run. Span8Pipetting — captures pipetting operations, including location and labware name or type. Span8Transfer — captures transfer operations, including location and labware name or type. UnifiedPipetting — captures pipetting operations, along with sample IDs for wells. UnifiedTransfer — captures transfer operations, along with sample IDs for wells.
	 Details — captures every operation that occurs during a method run. Errors — captures any errors that occur during a method run.
	 type. UnifiedPipetting — captures pipetting operations, along with sample IDs for wells. UnifiedTransfer — captures transfer operations, along with sample IDs for wells. Refer to the <i>Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual</i> (PN B56358), <i>Generating and Using Log Data</i>, for more information.

To view the log data for the method you just ran:

1 Browse to ThisPC\OSDisk(C:)\Users\Public\Public Documents\Biomek5\Logs
(Figure 8.16).





8

2 Double click the latest **Span8Pipetting** log. Figure 8.17 appears.

Figure 8.17 Portion of the Span8Pipetting Log

Span8Pipetting03-31-2017 12.26.16 - Notepad	×
File Edit Format View Help	
Method = Method10 Logged in user = WATSON_J Started 03/31/2017 12:17:17 Unit serial number = Pod1 head serial number = None No validation date. Pod2 head serial number = None No validation date.	III N
03/31/2017 12:17:30,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,1,1,50,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:30,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.2,55,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:30,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.3,60,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:30,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.4,50,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:30,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.6,50,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:30,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.7,40,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:30,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.7,40,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:30,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.8,50,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:32,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.8,50,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:32,Pod2,Dispense,P18,Dest,13,.2,55,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:32,Pod2,Dispense,P18,Dest,.37,.4,50,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:32,Pod2,Dispense,P18,Dest,.37,.4,50,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:32,Pod2,Dispense,P18,Dest,.73,.7,40,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:34,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.1,50,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:34,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.3,50,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:34,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.3,50,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:34,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.4,50,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:34,Pod2,Aspirate,P13,Source,1,.7,40,S8 1000 Low 03/31/2017 12:17:37,Pod2,Dispen	
<u>1000 Low</u>	and the second second

- **3** From Figure 8.17, note the following specifics about the log for the method you just created and ran. The specifics (listed in the order following) are displayed from left to right on each line of the log.
 - Date and time of the method run.
 - Pod which performed the operation (Pod1 or Pod2).
 - Operation (aspirate or dispense).
 - Location where the operation took place.
 - Name assigned to labware in Labware Properties.
 - Well number pipetted to or from.
 - Probe number.
 - Amount of liquid.
 - Technique name.
- **4** Close the file.

Go to the next chapter to learn how to use worklists and conditions.

Span-8 Pod — Using Individual Steps to Transfer Liquid and Handle Labware Viewing Log Data

CHAPTER 9 Span-8 Pod — Using Worklists and Conditions

Introduction to Using Worklists and Conditions

In the previous Span-8 chapters of this tutorial you learned how to:

- Configure an **Instrument Setup** step to reflect the physical deck you will set up for the method in this chapter.
- Configure Labware Properties for labware you will use in this chapter.
- Configure a Transfer step.
- Use variables and expressions in Biomek Software.
- **IMPORTANT** Do not change the **Hardware Setup** for these tutorials. Instead, modify the tutorials to fit your current **Hardware Setup**. The method in this chapter uses disposable tips; if your instrument is configured with fixed tips, change the method as instructed in the corresponding **IMPORTANT** text. For additional information, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Hardware Reference Manual* (PN B54474).

What You'll Learn in This Chapter

In this chapter, you will develop the advanced skills to use external data sources, such as a worklist, with a method. Using a worklist will allow you to create a method using transfer amounts and destinations defined in a .csv or text file. You will also learn how to use procedures to run the same set of configured steps several times in a method to eliminate having to configure each step several times and learn how to configure a conditional statement that will allow a step or steps to be executed based on real-time conditions that occur during the method. The process for creating the method in this chapter is presented below. All of these topics are covered in detail in this chapter.



Setting Up Your Deck for Using Worklists and Conditions

To learn how to use Worklists and Conditions, you will set up the deck to transfer liquid from two reservoirs into four microplates; the liquid amounts to transfer vary per microplate and source, and these amounts are defined in the worklist file used in the **Worklist** step. In addition, you will use conditions to further define the process.

Using what you learned earlier, launch Biomek Software, create a new method, and configure an **Instrument Setup** step as follows:

1 Place a BC230 tip box on P12 and name it TipsA.

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

Do not add tip boxes to any of the instructions in this chapter.

- **2** Place the same tip box type on **P17** and name it **TipsB**.
- **3** Place a **Reservoir** on **P13** and name it **ReagentA**. Configure the **liquid type** as **Water** with an **Known** volume of **100000** μL.
- **4** Place another **Reservoir** on **P18** and name it **ReagentB**. Configure the liquid type as **Water** with an **Known** volume of **100000** μL.
- 5 Place BCFlat96 plates on P14, P15, P19, and P20. Name them Plate1, Plate2, Plate3, and Plate4. Give each of these plates a Known volume of 0 μL.
Your deck should look like Figure 9.1. Now go to the next activity to learn how to use worklists and conditions in your methods.



Figure 9.1 Instrument Setup Step Configured

Creating a Worklist File

A worklist is a text or .csv file that contains multiple values for one or more variables. The **Worklist** step in Biomek Software uses the variables and values defined in the worklist to configure a series of repetitive actions during the method run. This is different from the **Loop** step that you learned earlier in this tutorial in that a worklist can contain non-incremental values and multiple variables for use during repetitive actions.

Before you can use the **Worklist** step, you must create the worklist text or .csv file and define the variables and associated values. For the method in this chapter, you will create a worklist for a series of transfers using different amounts of liquid for each transfer.

Configuring a Worklist File

The first line of a worklist file defines the variable names. The subsequent lines list the values to be assigned to those variables. The variable and names are separated by commas. If a value such as a plate name or bar code contains a comma, enclose the entire value in double quotes; for example, **"Dest1, 4"**.

To configure the worklist file for this tutorial:

1 Using Microsoft Excel, create a .csv file that looks like Figure 9.2.



OR

Using Notepad, create a text file that looks like Figure 9.3.

Figure 9.3 Created Worklist — .TXT File

📃 Untitled - Notepad 🛛 🗖 🔳 🗾	
File Edit Format View Help	
AmountA, AmountB, Plates 0,50,Plate1 40,60,Plate2 50,25,Plate3 75,0,Plate4	*
	Ŧ

- **TIP** If a value such as a plate name or bar code contains a comma, enclose the entire value in double quotes, for example, "**Dest1,4**".
- **TIP** When creating a **Worklist** file, white space between values is not important; however, the comma (,) and carriage returns (CRLF) are important to create and use the file properly. Do not enter a carriage return after the last line.
- 2 Save your file as **myworklist** to the location of your choice. If you completed the chapters for the Multichannel pod and want to preserve the worklist you created for that Multichannel chapter, save your file as **myworklist5-8**.

Now that you have configured the worklist, you will insert and configure a **Worklist** step to enable the software to use the worklist in the method. Go on to the next section to learn how to do this.

Configuring a Worklist Step to Use a Worklist

The **Worklist** step is located on the **Control Steps** tab, in the **Variables** group, and uses a text or .csv file to supply to the method multiple values for one or more variables. A **Worklist** step is useful when repetition of the same action is required, but one or more variables needs to change each time the step cycles through the worklist. When a step or group of steps using the variables defined in a text or .csv file are placed inside a **Worklist** step, the **Worklist** automatically performs each step once for each line in the file.

For this part of the tutorial, we will use a **Worklist** step to transfer specific amounts of liquid from two different sources to four destination plates. The file you configured in *Creating a Worklist File*, contains all the needed details.

Biomek i-Series Concept					
	The Worklist step offers several advantages:				
	Data in a text or .csv file is accessible by any Biomek Software method.				
	 Selecting the text or .csv file in the Worklist step configuration copies all of the variable data from the text or .csv file to the step without individually entering all the variables. 				
	• A dynamic link exists between the method and the text or .csv file. Any updates made to the text or .csv file are included in the next method run, although the text or .csv file must maintain the original file path to allow the method to find the file.				

To configure the **Worklist** step:

- 1 Ensure your deck is configured according to the instructions in *Setting Up Your Deck for Using Worklists and Conditions*.
- **2** Below the **Instrument Setup** step, insert a **Worklist** step (Figure 9.4) into the Method View by

selecting the **Control Steps** tab and then selecting the

e worklist (W

(Worklist) icon, which is located in

the Variables group.

3 From **Worklist file** in the configuration window, use the **Browse** button to find and choose the **myworklist** file you configured in *Creating a Worklist File*. Choose **myworklistS-8** if you saved the worklist in *Creating a Worklist File* with this name.

4 Make sure **Loop entire worklist** is selected. This ensures that all the values contained in the worklist are used. The **Worklist** step configuration should look like Figure 9.4.



Figure 9.4 Worklist Step With the File Displayed

1. Worklist Step

Now, you will define a procedure using a **Define Procedure** step and insert it before the **Worklist** step. This procedure will be run as the method cycles through the worklist. This procedure will be configured to load tips, transfer liquid, and unload tips.

NOTE A Define Procedure step is not required for using a Worklist step.

Defining and Running Procedures

The **Define Procedure** step is used to configure and save a series of steps that may be used multiple times in a method without having to reconfigure each individual step within that procedure. The **Run Procedure** step is inserted into the method and is used to identify the defined procedure to be used in a method. The procedure defined in the **Define Procedure** step can be run only by inserting a **Run Procedure** step and choosing the desired procedure in the step configuration.

Biomek i-Series Concept



Procedures offer advantages, such as running the same steps multiple times within a method but configuring them only once. Procedures control the size of the current method in the Method View by listing only the **Run Procedure** step in the Method View and not all the accessed steps.

Defining a Procedure Using the Define Procedure Step

For this part of the tutorial, you will insert and configure a **Define Procedure** to load specific tips, transfer volumes based on the worklist you configured earlier, and unload tips. The defined procedure will then be run as part of the **If** step that you will configure later. You will also create variables and specify their values in the **Run Procedure** step. This lets you run the steps in the procedure with different values associated with the defined variables.

- **1** Select the **Instrument Setup** step in the Method View.
- **2** From the **Control Steps** tab, in the **Flow** group, select the

(Define Procedure) icon to

Procedure

insert it below the Instrument Setup step (Figure 9.5).

3 In **Procedure**, enter **ReagentAddition** (Figure 9.5). This becomes the name of your procedure and will appear as **Define ReagentAddition** in the Method View.

- - -Biomek Software - Method13* [Revision 1] 🗋 庙 🖬 🕏 👌 🕨 1.1 Method Setup & Device Steps Liquid Handling Steps Data Steps Control Steps Extra Steps Utilities 0 🗛 Run Procedure 🚦 Pause 🛛 😋 Break Set Global 🕅 Scripted Let . Group X= Sector Create Group 🕻 If 📀 Just In Time c: Run Program 🕼 Worklist 🛛 🗰 Define Pattern Let Comment Next Labware 📀 Loop 🛛 🇮 Define Procedure 🛔 Run Method 🔀 Script 🗿 Next Item Basic Control Flow Variables Labware Grouping Start (1)Procedure: ReagentAddition • Instrument Setup Variable Name Default Value E End Procedure Worklist End Worklist Finish TR2 Method13* Biomek i7 Biomek i7 ETC: 0:00:01 Not Recording

Figure 9.5 Procedure Named

- 1. Enter the name of **Procedure** here.
- 4 Under Variable Name, enter *Reagent* and tab over to **Default Value** and enter *A*. You are entering **A** since it is part of the default value as part of the expression.
- 5 Press (Enter) on the keyboard, then under Variable Name, enter *Amount* and tab over to Default Value and enter =*AmountA*.
- **6** Click the **Finish** step. The **Define Procedure** step now appears as **Define ReagentAddition** step.

Configuring Steps Inside the Define Procedure Step

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

You don't load and unload tips so you won't do *Configuring Different Tips for Accessing Sources* or *Unloading Tips During a Procedure*. Just go to *Transferring Liquid During a Procedure*.

To configure the **Define Procedure** step to load tips, transfer volumes based on the worklist you configured earlier, and unload tips, the following steps will be configured individually inside the **Define Procedure** step:

- Load Tips step (refer to Configuring Different Tips for Accessing Sources)
- Transfer step (refer to Transferring Liquid During a Procedure)
- Unload Tips step (refer to Unloading Tips During a Procedure)

The **Define Procedure** will be run as part of the **If** step that you will configure later.

Configuring Different Tips for Accessing Sources

Since your reservoirs in this tutorial method contain different reagents, you will want different tips designated for each reservoir. You will configure the **Load Tips** step as part of your procedure to ensure that the correct tips are loaded to access the correct source reservoir.

- 1 Click on the **Define ReagentAddition** step in the Method View.
- 2 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Span-8 group, select the Load Load Content (Span-8 Load Tips) icon

to insert the step into the Define ReagentAddition step.

3 In **Tips** in the Configuration View, highlight the field and enter =*"tips"&reagent* (Figure 9.6). Remember that variable names are not case sensitive.





Transferring Liquid During a Procedure

TIP If Using Fixed Tips...

Insert a Transfer step below the Define Reagent step and allow the default Tip Handling to remain.

To configure the actual liquid transfer that will be executed when the procedure is run, configure the transfer as follows:

1 Insert a **Transfer** step into the Method View below the **Load Tips** step.

TIP The deck is inactive when configuring a **Transfer** step inside the **Define Procedure** step.

2 Deselect Load tips and Change tips between transfers.

- 3 Using what you learned earlier, configure the Source in the Transfer step as Reservoir at ="Reagent"&Reagent. Configuring ="Reagent"&Reagent means that the reservoir on the deck that has the same name as the value of the variable Reagent will be used. You'll configure this variable later in the Define and Run Procedure steps.
- 4 In the **Technique** drop-down, select the **S8 1000 Low** technique.
- **5** In the **Transfer** step, configure the **Destination** as a **BCFlat96** at **=***plates*.
- **6** In the **Destination** configuration µL field, enter **=***Amount*.
- 7 In the Technique drop-down, select the S8 1000 Low technique.

Unloading Tips During a Procedure

Here you will configure the procedure to unload the tips after the liquid transfer action. To unload the tips:

1 Insert a Span-8 Unload Tips step below the Transfer step.

2 Click on the **Define ReagentAddition** step. Your main editor should look like Figure 9.7, and the variables in the named procedure you just created will be used to specify when new tips are used and which reservoir will be accessed when transferring liquid.

후 Biomek Software -	Method13* [F	Revision 1]								
D 🕞 🖬 ५ 🖻	•	I								
File Method	Setup & [Device Steps	Liquid Handlir	ng Steps	Data Ste	ps Control Ste	ps Extra Steps	Utilities		0
💸 Transfer 😵 Combine	Transfer	Serial Dilutio	n t∥a Load Ti ∥a∔ Unload	ps 10 Tips 6	Aspirate Dispense	Mi Unload Tips ☆ Mix	 Select Tips Serial Dilution 	 Dispense tls Load Tips 	徐 114	
Basic Liquid Handling	From File	Span-8	⊗j ₈ vvasn i	ips if	M Load Tips Multi	channel	Sele	ct Tips	1A*	
Start				Procedu	ure: Reagent.	Addition	•			
- 👸 Instrun	nent Setup	þ		Variable	Name	Default Va	alue			
🖃 📑 Define	ReagentA	ddition		Amount Reagent		=AmountA A				
ta Lo	ad ="tips	"&reagent Ti	ps							
	ransfer = A	Amount µL fre	om ="Rea							
	nload Tips	5								
Er	nd Procedu	ure								
💷 📳 Worklis	st									
• Er	nd Worklis	t								
B Finish										
0										
						L1 P1 P6 TR1 TL2 P2 P7	P11 P16 P21 P26 TipsAfipsB Read2eadpa3 pag	l R2		
				M		TL4 P4 P9	PlatePlateP24 P29			
Method13* Biomek i7	Biomek i 7 E	TC: 0:00:01	► Not F	ecordina						5 5 5 5

Figure 9.7 Define Procedure Step Configured

- TIP If you want to reuse a procedure in other methods, right click on the step, and select **Save as Preconfigured Step**. The first time a preconfigured step is added to the software, the **Preconfigured Steps** tab appears on the ribbon, with the newly saved step. This option allows you to reuse configured steps in other methods. For additional information on managing preconfigured steps, see the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual* (PN B56358), *Saving Configured Steps*.
- **3** Double click the **Define ReagentAddition** step to collapse it.
- **4** Click on the **Finish** step to validate the method.
- **5** Save the method.

Go on to the next section where you will configure an \mathbf{If} step to learn how to use conditions in a method.

Configuring the If Step to Use Conditions in a Method

The **If** step controls the steps that are executed in a method based on conditional decisions. When **If** is run, Biomek Software tests the **If** condition as true or false, then processes the appropriate block of substeps based on the results of the test. (See **Biomek i-Series Concept** below.)

 Biomek i-Series Concept

 The substeps of an If step are:

 • Then — If the condition is true, substeps following Then are processed.

 • Else — If the condition is false, substeps following Else are processed.

 • End — The End substep terminates each If, Then, and Else block of steps.

To configure the If steps to use conditions in this tutorial, you will:

- Insert an If step and enter the condition for a transfer from source ReagentA.
- Insert a **Run Procedure** step for the transfer from source **ReagentA** for the **Then** substep.
- Insert another If step and enter the condition for a transfer from source ReagentB.
- Insert a **Run Procedure** step for the transfer from source **ReagentB** for the **Then** substep.

Setting Conditions Using If Steps

For this section of the tutorial, you will configure two If steps that will specify the reagent reservoirs to access and the specific tip boxes for each transfer based on the sources you configured for the **Worklist** step. You will configure the **If** steps and insert them into the **Worklist** step. The transfers will then run the **ReagentAddition** procedure you configured earlier. The procedure locates the correct tips and transfers the appropriate volume from the correct reservoir.

To configure the **If** steps:

- **1** Select the **Worklist** step in the Method View.
- 2 From the **Control Steps** tab, in the **Flow** group, select the Worklist step.

3 In **Condition**, enter *AmountA>0*. The main editor should look like Figure 9.8.



Figure 9.8 Condition Entered in If Step

- 4 Select the **Then** step within the **If** step.
- 5 From the Control Steps tab, in the Flow group, select the



(Run Procedure) step to insert

it into the Method View below the **Then** substep.

6 In Procedure, choose ReagentAddition.

For this tutorial, you won't place steps in the **Else** substep. This means that if the evaluation of the **If** step is false, no further action occurs. The main editor should now look like Figure 9.9.



Figure 9.9 ReagentAddition Procedure Inserted as a Then Substep

- 7 Insert another If step into the Method View below the last End substep and above End Worklist.
- 8 In Condition, enter AmountB>0.
- **9** Insert a **Run Procedure** step into the Method View below the **Then** substep of the second **If** step.
- **10** From **Procedure**, choose **ReagentAddition**.
- **11** Change the Value for Amount to =AmountB.

12 Change the **Value** for **Reagent** to **B**. You won't use an **Else** substep here either, so the main editor should look like Figure 9.10.





- **13** Select **Finish** to validate the method.
- **14** Select File > Save > Method.

Congratulations! You have just created a method using a worklist and **If** steps with configured conditions. If you would like to see this method run in simulation mode, click the green run button on the toolbar.

CHAPTER 10 Span-8 Pod — Using Files to Direct Transfers

Introduction to Using Transfer from File

In the previous Span-8 chapters of this tutorial you learned how to:

- Configure an **Instrument Setup** step to reflect the physical deck you will set up for the method in this chapter.
- Configure Labware Properties for labware you will use in this chapter.
- Configure a **Transfer** step.
- Use variables and expressions in Biomek Software.
- **IMPORTANT** Do not change the **Hardware Setup** for these tutorials. Instead, modify the tutorials to fit your current **Hardware Setup**. The method in this chapter uses disposable tips; if your instrument is configured with fixed tips, change the method as instructed in the corresponding **IMPORTANT** text. For additional information, refer to the *Biomek i-Series Hardware Reference Manual* (PN B54474).

What You'll Learn in Using Transfer from File

In this chapter, you will use the advanced skills you've developed earlier to configure a **Transfer from File** step for hit picking and reaction setup.

Setting Up Your Deck for Using Transfer from File

Using what you learned earlier, launch Biomek Software, create a new method, and configure an **Instrument Setup** step as follows:

1 Place **BC230_LLS** tip boxes on **P12** and **P17**.

IMPORTANT If Using Fixed Tips...

Do not add tip boxes to any of the instructions in this chapter.

- 2 Place BCDeep96Round plates on P14, P15, P19, and P20.
- **3** Name the four plates at **P14**, **P15**, **P19**, and **P20**: **Samples1**, **Samples2**, **Samples3**, and **Samples4**. Configure these to have an **Unknown** volume of **Serum**.

- 4 Place a BCFIat96 on P13 and name it Dest. This plate starts out empty, so configure a Known volume of $0 \mu L$.
- **5** Place a SmallTuberack_Microfuge at P18 and name it PrimersMix. Configure it to have an Unknown volume of Water.

Your deck should look like Figure 10.1.

Figure 10.1 Instrument Setup Step Configured

Biomek Software - Method2* [New]					- • •
🗋 庙 🖬 ち ले 🕨 💷					
File Method Setup & Devic	e Steps Liquid Handling S	teps Data Steps	Control Steps Ext	ra Steps Utilities	0
🕨 📄 😨 View Simu	ator 🇞 🏠	History	ê î 🗆	X Ø	
Run Pause Stop 🌗 Single Step	Manual Home Control All Axes	Properties Cut	Copy Paste Select All	Delete Disable	
Execution		Details	Steps		
Start	Deck: S8_Tutorials	Pause to con	firm setup? 🔲 Pause for	bar code input? 🛛 Ve	rify Pod Setup Configure
	Labware Category: <a>Any>	<any></any>	▼ <any></any>	- Enter	Keyword
Finish	AB384Well AgilentRese BC1025f	BC1025F_LLS BC1025	F_WE BC1070 BC107	D_LLS BC1070_WB BC	190F BC190F_LLS
	BC190F_WE BC230 BC230_U	S BC230_WB BC25F_3	84 BC30_384 BC40F	BC40F_LLS BC50_38	4 BC50F BC50F_LLS
		1 P1 P6 2 P2 P7 3 P3 P8 4 P4 P9 5 P5 P10	P11 P16 P2 PrimersMi P2 PrimersMi P2 Samples1 Samples3 P2 Samples2 Samples4 P2	1 P26 2 P27 TR2 3 P28 4 P29 5 P30	Ag Is Toggle Clear Clear Deck
		TRI P1 TRI TL2 P2 TRI TL3 P3 TL4 P4 TL5 P5	P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 P7 P12 P17 P22 P27 P8 P13 P18 P23 P28 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30	0 172	
Method2* Biomek i7 Biomek i7	Not Record	ding			

Copying .CSV Files to the Desktop

Copy the two supplied .csv files (TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv and TransferFromFileHitsTransfer.csv) to your desktop. These files are located at the following address: ThisPC\OSDisk(C:)\Program Files (x86)\Common Files\Beckman Coulter\Manuals\Tutorial_CSVfiles

Using Transfer From File Steps for Reaction Setup and Hit Picking

In this section, you will insert two **Transfer From File** steps to perform a hit picking and reaction setup. Each of the hit wells that is transferred will have two primers added from the **PrimersMix** tube rack. Which primer is added and the volume of each is different for each sample. The **TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv** and the **TransferFromFileHitsTransfer.csv** files will be copied to your desktop. The **TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv** file specifies which primer and the volume to transfer for each of the destinations. The **TransferFromFileHitsTransfer.csv** file transfers the hits from each of the sample plates as indicated from the file.

Biomek i-Series Concept



The **Transfer From File** step, which can only be used with the Span-8 pod, allows a specified volume to be transferred from a specified source well to a specified destination well by reading data from a comma-delimited file (.txt or .csv). A comma-delimited file is used to exchange data between disparate applications; when a file is saved into a comma-delimited format, data entered into a spreadsheet or text file is stored as plain text, where each column is defined by the use of a comma, and each row is defined by a return.

First you will view the TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv file.

Viewing the TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv File

The **TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv** file is a five-column file with each row specifying one well-to-well transfer:

- The first column specifies the source labware.
- The second column specifies which well on the source labware from which to aspirate.
- The third column specifies the destination labware.
- The fourth column specifies the well on the destination labware to which to dispense.
- The fifth column specifies the volume to transfer.

To view the .csv file:

1 Double click TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv on your desktop. The TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv file opens (Figure 10.2).

Figure 10.2 Supplied TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv File (Spreadsheet Format)

- 2	А	В	C	D	E	F
1	Source	SourceWell	Dest	DestWell	Volume	
2	PrimersMix	A5	Dest	1	5	
3	PrimersMix	A5	Dest	1	10	
4	PrimersMix	A5	Dest	2	15	
5	PrimersMix	A5	Dest	2	20	
6	PrimersMix	A4	Dest	3	5	
7	PrimersMix	A4	Dest	3	10	
8	PrimersMix	A4	Dest	4	15	
9	PrimersMix	A4	Dest	4	20	
10	PrimersMix	B3	Dest	5	5	
11	PrimersMix	B3	Dest	5	10	
12	PrimersMix	B3	Dest	6	15	
13	PrimersMix	B3	Dest	6	20	
14	PrimersMix	B4	Dest	7	5	
15	PrimersMix	B4	Dest	7	10	
16	PrimersMix	B4	Dest	8	15	
17	PrimersMix	B4	Dest	8	20	
18	PrimersMix	C4	Dest	9	5	
19	PrimersMix	C4	Dest	9	10	
20	PrimersMix	C4	Dest	10	15	
21	PrimersMix	C4	Dest	10	20	
22	PrimersMix	C5	Dest	11	5	
23	PrimersMix	C5	Dest	11	10	
24	PrimersMix	C5	Dest	12	15	
25	PrimersMix	C5	Dest	12	20	
26	PrimersMix	D2	Dest	13	5	
27	PrimersMix	D2	Dest	13	10	
28	PrimersMix	D2	Dest	14	15	
29	PrimersMix	D2	Dest	14	20	
30	PrimersMix	D3	Dest	15	5	
31	PrimersMix	D3	Dest	15	10	
32	PrimersMix	D3	Dest	16	15	
33	PrimersMix	D3	Dest	16	20	
34	PrimersMix	A1	Dest	17	5	
35	PrimersMix	B1	Dest	17	10	
36	PrimersMix	C1	Dest	18	15	
37	PrimersMix	D1	Dest	18	20	
38	PrimersMix	A2	Dest	19	5	
39	PrimersMix	B2	Dest	19	10	
40	PrimersMix	C2	Dest	20	15	
41	PrimersMix	D2	Dest	20	20	
42						
410			the second designed to the second designed as			

- **2** Notice the five columns.
- **3** Close the .csv file, since it must be closed to use it in the **Transfer From File** step.
- **4** If desired, view the **TransferFromFileHitsTransfer.csv** file, and then close it so that it can be used in a **Transfer From File** step.

From File

Inserting a Transfer From File Step for Reaction Setup

- 1 Select the Instrument Setup step in the Method View.
- 2 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Span-8 group, select the ransfer



icon to insert it in the Method View after the Instrument Setup step (Figure 10.3).

Figure 10.3 Transfer From File Inserted

후 Biomek Software - I	Method12* [Revision	8]					×
D 🕞 🖩 S 👌							
File Method	Setup & Device S	Steps Liquid Handling Step	ps Data Steps	s Control Ste	ps Extra Steps	Utilities	0
😵 Transfer	کی کی Ser اش Asp Transfer From File	rial Dilution 👖 Load Tips pirate 👫 Unload Tips spense 🚮 Wash Tips	t∰ Aspirate ∰ Dispense / t∰ Load Tips 3	Mi Unload Tips	 Select Tips Serial Dilution Aspirate 	84 <i>1</i> 8 115 116 154 164	
Basic Liquid Handling	[Span-8	Multich	hannel	Select Tips	;	^
Instrum 	nent Setup	Tip Handling Load Use the technique: Auto-S Wash tips with 2 mL of s Change tips between transfers Cla Penergian	s and unload them	when the tra	ansfer is done. % Customize Sav L to waste.	re As	
		File Name Example data (file will be read ag Please enter a filename.	ain when the metho	od is run): 📃] File has a header rov	v	•
		Dispense up to Aspirate at most Aspirate at most Split large volumes, do not ch Transfer Details	e per draw. µL per transfer for nange ▼ tips bett	repeated dispensir ween each partial t	ıg. ransfer.		
Method12* Biomek i7	Biomek i7 ETC: 0:00	x03 Not Recordi	L1 P1 P6 P1 1L2 P2 P7 1L3 P3 P8 P 1L4 P4 P9 S 1L5 P5 P10 S	11 P16 P21 P26 222 P27 235 Prime 233 P28 234 P29 245 P29 255 P30	0 R2		

- **3** Select one of the tip boxes in the Current Instrument Display to populate the tip type. Allow the default **Tip Handling** to remain and collapse it.
- **4** If it is not displayed, expand the **File Properties** section. This option specifies which file to use and instructs Biomek Software how to use the data contained in the file.

- **5** From the **Browse** button, choose **TransferFromFilePrimersTransfer.csv**. The first few rows display in **Example data**.
- 6 Check File has a header row.
- **7** Select all five check boxes beneath **Example data**.
- **8** In File specifies source position in column, select Source.
- 9 In File contains source well information in column, select SourceWell.
- **10** In File specifies destination position in column, select Dest.
- **11** In File contains destination well information in column, select DestWell.
- **12** In File contains volume information in column, select Volume. The final check box instructs the Transfer From File step to ignore any rows where the Volume is 0. If this is not selected, it will go through the actions of loading tips for the 0 volume transfer without actually transferring any liquid.
- 13 Collapse File Properties. Even though the Source and Destination are specified by the file, the file does not contain any information about the labware and liquid types. This information is needed by the Transfer From File step, so it can select the correct techniques to use for the liquid transfers (refer to CHAPTER 10, Configuring Some Needed Source and Destination Information for the Transfer From File Step).

Configuring Some Needed Source and Destination Information for the Transfer From File Step

- 1 Click on the **Source** configuration to open it.
- **2** In the first drop-down menu, select **SmallTuberack_Microfuge**.
- **3** In Using liquid type, select Water.

- 4 In the **Technique** field, choose **S8 1000 Medium** from the drop-down.
- **5** Click on the **Destination** configuration to open it.
- **6** In the first drop-down menu, select **BCFIat96**.
- 7 In Using liquid type, select Water.
- 8 In the **Technique** field, choose **S8 1000 Medium** from the drop-down. The main editor should look like Figure 10.4.

Figure 10.4 Transfer From File Configured



9 Select **Finish** to validate the method. Next you will add a **Transfer From File** step for hit picking.

Inserting a Transfer From File Step for Hit Picking

- 1 Select the Transfer From File step in the Method View.
- 2 From the Liquid Handling Steps tab, in the Span-8 group, select the Transfer From File (Transfer From File)

icon to insert it in the Method View after the first Transfer From File step (Figure 10.5).

후 Biomek Software - N	/lethod12* [Revision 8]				- • •				
0 🕞 🗑 ५ २	► II II								
File Method	Setup & Device Steps	Liquid Handling Ste	ps Data Steps Control S	teps Extra Steps	Utilities 🕜				
💸 Transfer 💸 Combine	Serial Dilu Serial Dilu M Aspirate Transfer From File	ution t¶a Load Tips ¶a∔ Unload Tips ∛¶a Wash Tips	t∰ Aspirate Mui Unload Tips Mui Dispense Mg Mix tMu Load Tips JMu Wash Tips	 Select Tips Serial Dilution Aspirate 	15 16 15 16				
Basic Liquid Handling	Span	-8	Multichannel	Select Tips					
Start	Inent Setup 4 Tip I Tr From File 2 Load Was Use Was V Cha	d Pod2 find and the set of the s	s and unload them v when the v: 3 v cycles of 110 Select v system liquid after dispensing 1 s.	4 5 6 7 8 transfer is done. 1% % Customize Sav mL to waste.	re As				
	 ▲ File File Na Examp Pleas (i) Disp (i) Aspi (ii) Split 	 ▲ File Properties File Name Example data (file will be read again when the method is run): File has a header row Please enter a filename. Image: Constraint of the per draw. Image: Con							
Method12* Biomek i7	Biomek 17 ETC: 0:00:03	Not Record	II PI P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 IIII.2 P2 P71 P22 P27 P22 P27 III.3 P3 P80 Pest Prime P23 P26 III.4 P41 P9 Sampamp P24 P25 II.5 P5 P10 Sampamp P25 P30						

Figure 10.5 Transfer From File Inserted

1()

- **3** Select one of the tip boxes in the Current Instrument Display to populate the tip type. Allow the default **Tip Handling** to remain and collapse it.
- **4** If it is not displayed, expand the **File Properties** section. This option specifies which file to use and instructs Biomek Software how to use the data contained in the file.
- 5 From the Browse button, choose TransferFromFileHitsTransfer.csv. The first few rows display in Example data.
- 6 Check File has a header row.
- **7** Select all five check boxes beneath **Example data**.
- 8 In File specifies source position in column, select SamplePlate.
- 9 In File contains source well information in column, select HitWell.
- **10** In File specifies destination position in column, select Dest.
- **11** In File contains destination well information in column, select DestWell.
- 12 In File contains volume information in column, select Vol. The final check box instructs the Transfer From File step to ignore any rows where the Volume is 0. If this is not selected, it will go through the actions of loading tips for the 0 volume transfer without actually transferring any liquid.
- 13 Collapse File Properties. Even though the Source and Destination are specified by the file, the file does not contain any information about the labware and liquid types. This information is needed by the Transfer From File step, so it can select the correct techniques to use for the liquid transfers (refer to CHAPTER 10, Configuring Some Needed Source and Destination Information for the Transfer From File Step).

Configuring Some Needed Source and Destination Information for the Transfer From File Step

- 1 Click on the **Source** configuration to open it.
- 2 In the first drop-down menu, select BCDeep96Round.
- **3** In Using liquid type, select Serum.
- 4 In the **Technique** field, select **S8 1000 Medium** from the drop-down.
- **5** Click on the **Destination** configuration to open it.
- **6** In the first drop-down menu, select **BCFlat96**.
- 7 In Using liquid type, select Water.

8 In the **Technique** field, select **S8 1000 Medium** from the drop-down. The main editor should look like Figure 10.4.



Figure 10.6 Transfer From File Configured

9 Select **Finish** to validate the method.

10 Select File > Save > Method.

You can run the method, but as you can see, it will take about 9 minutes. Congratulations! You have completed the Span-8 tutorials for your instrument.

Span-8 Pod — Using Files to Direct Transfers Using Transfer From File Steps for Reaction Setup and Hit Picking

APPENDIX A Tutorial Decks

Overview

This appendix provides the tutorial deck layouts and coordinates for each type of instrument. Select the link below to see the deck for your instrument type

- Biomek i5 Multichannel Pod Simulation Deck
- Biomek i5 Span-8 Pod Simulation Deck
- Biomek i7 Single Multichannel Pod Simulation Deck
- Biomek i7 Single Span-8 Simulation Deck
- Biomek i7 Dual Multichannel Pod Simulation Deck
- Biomek i7 Hybrid Simulation Deck



Biomek i5 Multichannel Pod Simulation Deck

ALP	ALP Name in Deck Editor	Instrument Coordinates					
Wash Station	WashStation96	F10					
Trash	TrashLeftSlide	F18					
Tip Load ALP	TipLoad1x1	M10	M15	M20	M25	M30	
Static 1 x 1 ALP	Static1x1	T10	T15	AA10	AA15	AH10	AH15
Static 1 x 3 ALP	Static1x3	T30	AA30	AH30			

A



Biomek i5 Span-8 Pod Simulation Deck

ALP	ALP Name in Deck Editor	Instrument Coordinates				
Wash Station	WashStationSpan8	AQ10				
Trash	TrashRightSlide	AH18				
Static 1 x 1 ALP	Static1x1	F10	F15	M10	M15	
		T10	T15	AA10	AA15	
Static 1 x 3 ALP	Static1x3	F30	M30	T30	AA30	



Biomek i7 Single Multichannel Pod Simulation Deck

ALP	ALP Name in Deck Editor	Instrument Coordinates						
Wash Station	WashStation96	F10						
Trash	TrashLeftSlide	F18						
Tip Load ALP	TipLoad1x1	M10	M15	M20	M25	M30		
Static 1 x 1 ALD	Static1x1	T10	T15	AA10	AA15	AH10	AH15	
		AO10	AO15	AV10	AV15	BC10	BC15	
Static 1 x 3 ALP	Static1x3	T30	AA30	AH30	AO30	AV30	BC30	

А



Biomek i7 Single Span-8 Simulation Deck

ALP	ALP Name in Deck Editor	Instrument Coordinates					
Wash Station	WashStationSpan8	BS10					
Trash	TrashRightSlide	BJ18					
Static 1 x 1 ALP	Static1x1	T10	T15	AA10	AA15	AH10	AH15
		AO10	AO15	AV10	AV15	BC10	BC15
Static 1 x 3 ALP	Static1x3	T30	AA30	AH30	AO30	AV30	BC30



Biomek i7 Dual Multichannel Pod Simulation Deck

ALP	ALP Name in Deck Editor	Instrument Coordinates					
Wash Station	WashStation96	F10	BJ10				
Trash	TrashLeftSlide	F18					
	TrashRightSlide	BJ18					
	TipLoad1x1	M10	M15	M20	M25	M30	BC10
		BC15	BC20	BC25	BC30		
Static 1 x 1 ALD	Static1x1	T10	T15	AA10	AA15	AH10	AH15
		AO10	AO15	AV10	AV15		
Static 1 x 3 ALP	Static1x3	T30	AA30	AH30	AO30	AV30	

A

A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	F	м	т	AA	АН	AQ	AV	BC	81	BO	
ĺ												
5		WS1	TL1	P1	P6	P11	P16	P21	P26		W1	5
		TR1	TL2	P2	P7	P12	P17	P22	P27	TR2		
20			TL3	P3	P8	P13	P18	P23	P28			20
25			TL4	P4	P9	P14	P19	P24	P29			25
30			TL5	P5	P10	P15	P20	P25	P30			30
A	A Contraction	F	M	T	AA	AH	AO	AV	BC	BJ	BQ	

Biomek i7 Hybrid Simulation Deck

ALP	ALP Name in Deck Editor	Instrument Coordinates						
Wash Station	WashStation96	F10						
wash Station	WashStationSpan8	Span8 BS10						
Trach	TrashLeftSlide	F18						
IIasii	TrashRightSlide	BJ18						
Tip Load ALP	TipLoad1x1	M10	M15	M20	M25	M30		
Static 1 x 1 ALD	Static1x1	T10	T15	AA10	AA15	AH10	AH15	
		AO10	AO15	AV10	AV15	BC10	BC15	
Static 1 x 3 ALP	Static1x3	T30	AA30	AH30	AO30	AV30	BC30	

Tutorial Decks Biomek i7 Hybrid Simulation Deck

Performing Single Operations

The **Single Step** option performs single operations within Biomek Software steps, such as checking labware definitions and well movements. **Single Step** pauses the instrument between each operation in a step, allowing visual verification that the operation is correct. Performing single operations can help when fine-tuning a method. Typically an entire method will not be run using this feature; however, to become familiar with this feature, for this tutorial, you can use **Single Step** to view each operation of the method you just created.

Biomek i-Series Concept



Single Step pauses the instrument between each operation in a step, allowing visual verification that the operation is correct. Performing single operations can help when fine tuning parts of your method, such as verifying labware definitions or liquid handling operations.

From the Method tab, in the Execution group, select Single Step (Single Step). Single Step appears (Figure B.1).



Figure B.1 Single Step

2 From the Method tab, in the Execution group, select |>> (Run). Single Step with specific

operations displayed appears (Figure B.2). If you have other ALPs configured on your deck, the initialization process for them appears in **Single Step**.

Run

TIP Go slowly when using **Single Step**. It is possible to move too quickly through the method and bypass the steps that need verification.

Figure B.2 Single Step With Specific Operations Displayed

Single Step	
Update Pod1 tip data to unload tips to	,
Launch	
	Single Step
	Launch All
	Exit

3 Choose Launch. The next operation is launched (Figure B.3).

Figure B.3 Single Step With Next Operation Launched

Single Step	
Check tip state	,
Launch	
	📝 Single Step
	Launch All
	Exit

- **4** Choose **Launch** again. The prompt appears. If the physical deck matches the software prompt, choose **OK**. **Single Step** continues displaying each operation, along with the option to **Launch** and execute that operation.
- **5** Continue to view each operation by choosing Launch or to stop Single Step, choose Exit to allow the method to run without the option to view each operation.
Abbreviations

- % percent
- °C degrees Celsius
- °F degrees Fahrenheit
- μL microliter
- ALP automated labware positioner
- ANSI American National Standards Institute
- **API** application programming interface
- **BCAP** Beckman Coulter Accounts and Permissions
- BIOS basic input output system
- BSE biological safety enclosure
- **CAN** controller area network
- CFR code of federal regulations
- **COM** communication port
- CSV comma-separated values
- cm centimeter
- **ETC** estimated time of completion
- FBBCR fly-by bar code reader
- MC multichannel
- PN part number
- **ID** identification
- IFU instructions for use
- I/O input/output
- JIT just In time
- LED light emitting diode
- LIMS laboratory information management system
- **LLS** liquid level sensing
- MC multichannel

MTP — microtiter plate
OS — operating system
PN — part number
RoHS — restriction of hazardous substances directive

MSDS — material safety data sheet

- SDS safety data sheet
- SPE solid phase extraction
- **S8** Span-8
- TEU thermal exchange unit
- **UI** user interface
- **USPTO** United States patent and trademark office
- **WEEE** waste electrical and electronic equipment

Abbreviations

Glossary

21 CFR Part 11

Outlines the technical and procedural FDA requirements to implement electronic records and/or electronic signatures for computer systems.

384-Channel Pod [384 MC, MC-384]

A Multichannel pod with 384-channel head that pipettes liquid volumes from 384 wells in one transfer.

96-Channel Pod [96 MC, MC-96]

Multichannel pod and 96-channel head that pipettes liquid volumes from up to 96 wells in one transfer.

Active ALP

A removable and interchangeable platform structure that is installed on the Biomek deck to allow automated assays to be performed. Active ALPs contain mechanisms that may hook to power and/or air sources for mechanical operations, such as tip washing, mixing, stirring, shaking, and precisely positioning labware.

Alarm

Alerts the user of any errors generated or user interaction required during a Biomek method run. (Note that the Biomek Power Pack custom software includes an additional alarm mechanism.)

ALP

See Automated Labware Positioner [ALP]

Arm

The arm is the structure that moves along the rear and front rails. The arm holds the pod and enables movement of the pod in the X-Axis (left and right). The Biomek i5 instruments support only one arm. The Biomek i7 instruments support two arms. Note that an arm may consist of just a pod (such as the Span-8 pod) or a bridge and a pod (such as the Multichannel pod, which needs the bridge to provide Y-Axis movement).

Artel Multichannel Verification Systems [Artel MVS]

Measurement system that verifies liquid transfer precision and accuracy.

Assay

An investigative (analytic) procedure in laboratory medicine, pharmacology, environmental biology, and molecular biology for qualitatively assessing or quantitatively measuring the presence or amount or the functional activity of a target entity (the analyte), which can be a drug or biochemical substance or a cell in an organism or organic sample. [Wikipedia, s.v. "Assay," accessed December 10, 2013, http://www.Wikipedia.org/wiki/assay]

Automated Labware Positioner [ALP]

ALPs are removable and interchangeable platform structures that are installed on the deck. There are two types of ALPs: Active ALP and Passive ALP. An ALP typically has one or more positions to hold standard ANSI/SLAS labware and tip boxes, though some ALPs hold by-products from methods, such as waste fluid and disposed tips, tip boxes, and labware. Attaches to the deck in the workspace. Synonymous with labware positioner.

Axis

Direction along which motion occurs. Biomek instruments have at least X, Y, and Z axes, with additional axes available on a per-pod basis (i.e., D-axis for dispense axis).

Beckman Coulter Accounts and Permissions [BCAP]

Beckman Coulter Accounts and Permissions. An integrated set of features built into Beckman Coulter software that assists users in complying with 21 CFR Part 11 requirements for closed systems. With Biomek Software, support is extended only for the instrument; devices integrated with the instrument are not supported unless specified in separate documentation.

Biological Safety Enclosures [BSE]

An enclosed, ventilated hood or workspace that allows for safe handling of pathogens, contaminants, or other potentially hazardous materials. These are certified (usually by a third party).

Biomek

Registered trademark for a family of liquid handling robots produced by Beckman Coulter.

Biomek Deck [Deck]

The work surface of the instrument. Provides positions for ALPs via predrilled location holes.

Biomek i5

Liquid handler developed by Beckman Coulter and designed for automated use. The open architecture design, along with the extensible operating software, provides a foundation for integrating current and future specific-use components. The Biomek i5 instrument uses a single pod for performing a variety of functions, including liquid transfer and moving labware around the deck.

Biomek i7

Liquid handler developed by Beckman Coulter and designed for automated use. The open architecture design, along with the extensible operating software, provides a foundation for integrating current and future specific-use components. The Biomek i7 instrument is capable of supporting up to two arms; each arm on the instrument holds one pod.

Combine Step

Biomek Software Step that aspirates from multiple sources and dispenses to a single destination.

Comma-Separated Values [CSV]

File that stores tabular data in plain text form. Data items are separated by commas. May or may not contain a header row with labels for columns.

Configuration View

Part of Biomek Software main editor where the configuration for each step appears. The view changes to correspond to the highlighted step in the Method View. (a.k.a. Step UI)

Coordinates

Any set of numbers used to specify the location of a point in space. Can also include location of additional axes, such as the gripper twist and grip width.

Current Instrument Display

Display located at bottom of the main Biomek Software editor showing the location of labware on the deck during a method run.

Data Set [Dataset]

Stores specific information about wells or tubes in Biomek Software. Using data sets, information about a sample in an individual well or tube is tracked along with the sample when it is moved to another well or tube.

Deck

The work surface of the instrument. Provides positions for ALPs via predrilled location holes.

Deck Editor

Editor in Biomek Software used to create the work surface of the instrument in the software corresponding with physical locations of ALPs and devices on the instrument.

Deck Layout

Current configuration of the deck.

Deck Position [Position]

Specific place on the instrument deck (as part of an ALP). Labware is placed on positions when used on the instrument.

Define Procedure

Step used to create a series of steps that may be used multiple times in a method. A procedure is created by adding and configuring steps within a Define Procedure step.

Diluent

Solvent used for sample dilution.

Encoder

Tracks the absolute position of an axis.

Estimated Time to Completion [ETC]

The simulated duration for all or part of a Biomek method (except for the time required for human intervention, if applicable). When the **Finish** step is highlighted in the method view, the software estimates the real time required to complete the entire method. When any other step is highlighted in the method view, the length of time displayed represents the time required to complete the method up to the selected step.

Expression

One-line combination of alphanumeric characters and/or variables combined using script operations. May be used in a Biomek Method anywhere a variable can be used.

External Device

Off-deck peripheral accessory that performs process functions.

Framing

Process of providing exact coordinates of positions on the deck or exact offsets for the gripper. Also called teaching.

Gripper

A mechanism for grasping labware, allowing them to be moved from one location to another.

Halo

With Biomek i-Series enclosed instruments, the structure that sits on top of the chassis providing protection of samples and reagents on-deck from laboratory particulates, as well as housing the status indicator light with 360 degree viewing.

Head

Pipetting device installed on a Multichannel pod that can access multiple wells at one time to aspirate or dispense liquid. The number of channels and capacity vary by head type.

Homing / Home (verb)

Action that establishes the origin or zero point for each axis (must be done every time the instrument is powered up).

Hybrid

Biomek instrument with both a Multichannel pod and a Span-8 pod.

If Step

Step controlling actions in a method based upon a true/false condition. The condition can use variables or script expressions, including things such as liquid volume in labware or aspirate amount.

Initialization

Process of setting or verifying a starting position or state of one or more items in a system (instruments, devices, software, etc.) when a method run is started. This process sets items to starting configurations and confirms communications channels are available at the very beginning of a run.

Instrument File

Stores information about the hardware configuration, including the deck layout of the instrument. Instrument files can represent different Biomek instruments or different hardware configurations for the same instrument.

Instrument Setup

Biomek step that specifies the configuration of the instrument deck and pod in Biomek Software. Includes labware and labware contents for items on the deck.

Labware

Microplates (titerplates), lids, tubes, tube racks, reservoirs, or custom defined consumables. Does not include pipette tips, but does include their tip boxes.

Labware Category

Group of similar consumables (labware, such as microplates, reservoirs, etc.) that are available for use in Biomek Software.

Labware Offset

The coordinate difference (vector) from a framed deck position to the location where the back, bottom, left corner of labware rests on that position.

Labware Positioner

See Automated Labware Positioner [ALP].

Labware Properties

Characteristics of labware for use in a method.

Lid

Solid, inflexible cover for labware (usually microplates). Cannot be pierced by tips. Lids are assumed to be able to be manipulated by grippers.

Light Curtain

A safety component that projects a diffused array of infrared light across the front of the instrument that, when penetrated by an object larger than 3.8 cm (1.5 in.) in diameter, immediately stops the instrument. The instrument will also stop if an object greater than 1.6 cm (0.625 in.) in diameter penetrates the upper corners of the instrument opening.

Liquid Level Sensing [LLS]

The Span-8 pod uses conductive tips to determine the liquid level in labware for each probe. When the tip contacts liquid, a change in capacitance is detected. The liquid level is sensed by determining the height at which this change in capacitance occurs.

Liquid Type

A named group of fluid characteristics and properties in Biomek Software. Used in conjunction with pipetting templates and techniques to control pipetting performance. Edited in the Liquid Type Editor in Biomek Software.

Locating Holes

Predrilled holes in the deck that are used to position ALPs on a Biomek deck or an off-deck position.

Logs

Files that provide records of a method run. Biomek Software offers six standard types of text logs: Details, Errors, Pipetting, Sensor, UnifiedPipetting, and UnifiedTransfer.

Loop

A Biomek Step that repeats a sequence of sub-steps a specified number of times during a method in Biomek Software. May incorporate use of a loop variable.

Loop Variable

A named value that has limited scope, meaning it can only be used within sub-steps of the Loop Step. The Loop Step allows method authors to repeatedly execute the contained sub-steps. The loop variable has a set starting value. For each iteration of the loop, the loop variable's value is incremented by a given amount.

Main Editor

Primary window in Biomek Software for building liquid-handling methods for a Biomek Instrument. Includes the Method View, Configuration View, Current Instrument Display, Ribbon, and Status Bar.

Mandrel

Hardware interface for a disposable tip used in pipetting functions.

Method

Sequentially ordered list of steps comprising a liquid-handling procedure for operations on a Biomek Instrument.

Method View

The pane of the main editor that displays the steps in a method in Biomek Software.

Microplate

Labware used in liquid-handling procedures. Also referred to as a microtiter plate or titer plate. Microplate dimensions are specified in the standards ANSI/SLAS 1-2004 through ANSI/SLAS 4-2004.

Microtiter Plate [MTP]

See Microplate.

Mounting Plate

A piece of hardware that attaches legacy ALP types to the new Biomek i5 or Biomek i7 deck.

Mounting Point

The specific locations on a deck where ALPs are located. Mounting points are labeled by a grid system using letters and numbers, which are used in the **Deck Editor** to specify ALP locations.

Multichannel 96 Wash Station

Active ALP used to clean disposable tips loaded on a 96-channel head.

Multichannel Arm [MC Arm]

A part of a Biomek Instrument where a Multichannel pod can be installed.

Multichannel Pod [MC Pod]

A part of a Biomek instrument that holds various removable and interchangeable heads that perform liquid-handling operations via multiple mandrels.

Nested Steps

Also known as "sub-steps". Software operations that are contained within one or more other operations in a Biomek method. Steps such as Loop, If, Worklist, and Let can hold nested steps.

Offset

The difference (vector) from one coordinate to another coordinate.

Orbital Shaker ALP

Active ALP that enables rotational mixing of labware contents.

Part Number [PN]

An alphanumeric identifier used to simplify reference to a unique inventory item.

Pipette (verb)

Actions that result in aspirating and dispensing liquid.

Pipette Tips [Tips]

A laboratory tool used to enable liquid handling in conjunction with installed mandrels on a Biomek instrument.

Pipetting Template

Biomek Software feature that controls the actions and movements of a pod during liquid handling operations. Edited in the Pipetting Template Editor in Biomek Software.

Pointing Feature

Part of an ALP that indicates where the Mounting Point is for that ALP.

Position

Also known as **Deck Position**. Specific place on the instrument deck (as part of an ALP). Positions may be named automatically or may be given custom names. Positions have many properties that are accessed via the **Deck Editor**. Labware is placed on positions when used on the instrument.

Properties

Characteristics of objects and operations used within Biomek Software. For example, labware has properties for well volume and liquid type, and a pod has properties for speed limit and axes limits.

Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive 2011/65/EU [RoHS]

Directive that restricts that use of hazardous materials found in electrical and electronic products.

Run Procedure Step

A software operation that executes a defined procedure within the current method.

Run Time

Any period when a method is executing.

Script Variable

A named value that has limited scope, meaning it can only be used within the code of the **Script Step** where it is defined, unless it is made into a **Global Variable** via the **Extend** function.

Serial Dilution

Laboratory process that creates a sequence of concentrations of a sample.

Shaking Peltier ALP

Active ALP that enables mixing and temperature-control functionality of labware contents.

Single Step

Biomek Software feature that allows the user to step through method execution one action at a time. **Single Step** pauses the instrument between actions, allowing visual verification that the operation is correct.

Span-8 Active Wash ALP

The Span-8 Active Wash ALP is an active ALP that washes fixed or disposable tips on the probes of a Span-8 pod. The ALP provides a flow of wash fluid from a source reservoir for tip washing. A peristaltic pump circulates the fluid through the Span-8 Active Wash ALP from a source reservoir to a waste reservoir.

Span-8 Pod

A hardware module (pod) that uses a series of eight probes to perform liquid handling operations independent of each other.

Span-8 Tip Wash ALP

The Span-8 Wash Station ALP is a passive ALP. The eight cleaning wells of the Span-8 Wash Station ALP are used to wash fixed tips on the probes of a Span-8 pod during a step in a method, while the reservoir side of the Span-8 Wash Station ALP is used to dispose of system fluid used when priming the system and purging the tubing and syringes of air.

Static Peltier ALP

Active ALP that enables temperature-control functionality of labware contents.

Status Bar

A portion of the main editor that shows the current method, project file, instrument file, estimated method time, and error messages.

Step Configuration [Step UI]

A portion of the main editor allowing for configuration of a highlighted step.

Step

User-configurable actions that may be included in a method and executed during a method run.

String

Series of contiguous characters used as the value of a variable or step parameter.

Teaching

See Framing.

Technique

Biomek Software feature that provides contextual input to a Pipetting Template to control the actions and movements of a pod during liquid handling operations. Edited in the **Technique Editor** in Biomek Software. Can be automatically selected based upon properties and values.

Technique Properties

Specific items, such as labware type and liquid type, associated with a technique. The number of properties that match the current configuration determine the technique that is automatically selected if auto-select is enabled in a step.

Tip Touch

Movement of the pod to remove residual drops of pipetted liquid from a tip before the tip leaves the well.

Tips

See Pipette Tips [Tips].

TiterPlate

See Microplate.

Transfer Step

Software operation in Biomek Software that aspirates from a single source and dispenses to single or multiple destinations. Includes tip handling options (**load**, **wash**, **unload**, etc.).

Trash ALP

A passive ALP that provides a means to dispose of pipette tips and labware during a method. This ALP has four configuration options in the **Deck Editor**; the version selected depends on the side of the deck and whether the self-contained bin option or the slide option is used. For these tutorials, the slide option is used, which is designated as **TrashLeftSlide** or **TrashRightSlide**.

Validate (the current method before running it)

Option which signals the software to simulate the method prior to a run in order to allow errors to be detected before a method starts. Note that this is different from validating a method (see *Validated Method*).

Variable

A named value that is allowed to change within a method. Can be a **Global** Variable, a **Let Step** Variable, a **Loop** Variable, a **Script** Variable, a **Start Step** Variable, or a **Worklist** Variable.

Wash Pump

A peristaltic pump used to control active washing. It is configured through Biomek Software and controlled (on/off) through a Device Controller.

Well Depth

Distance (in centimeters) from the top of a well to the bottommost point of that well.

Worklist

External tabular file containing names as column headers and related values in subsequent rows. The names are symbolic identifiers (variables) used to represent the values.

Worklist Variable

A named value defined in a **Worklist Step**. The **Worklist Step** allows several variables to be set, based on contents of a file. The file specifies the names of the variables as column headers and all of the values that each variable will contain during execution of the worklist in subsequent rows. For each line in the worklist file, each of the variables will be configured with the appropriate value read from the file and the sub-steps of the **Worklist Step** will be executed. In this manner, using expressions on the sub-steps inside the **Worklist Step** allows them to have different behavior depending on which iteration is currently executing.

Beckman Coulter, Inc. Warranty and Returned Goods Requirements

All standard Beckman Coulter, Inc. policies governing returned goods apply to this product. Subject to the exceptions and upon the conditions stated below, the Company warrants that the products sold under this sales agreement shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials for one year after delivery of the products to the original Purchaser by the Company, and if any such product should prove to be defective within such one year period, the Company agrees, at its option, either (1) to correct by repair or at the Company's election by replacement, any such defective product provided that investigation and factory inspection discloses that such defect developed under normal and proper use, or (2) to refund the purchase price. The exceptions and conditions mentioned above are as follows:

- 1. Components or accessories manufactured by the Company which by their nature are not intended to and will not function for one year are warranted only to reasonable service for a reasonable time. What constitutes a reasonable time and a reasonable service shall be determined solely by the Company. A complete list of such components and accessories is maintained at the factory.
- **2.** The Company makes no warranty with respect to components or accessories not manufactured by it. In the event of defect in any such component or accessory, the Company will give reasonable assistance to Purchaser in obtaining the manufacturer's own warranty.
- **3.** Any product claimed to be defective must, if required by the Company, be returned to the factory, properly decontaminated of any chemical, biological, or radioactive hazardous material, transportation charges prepaid, and will be returned to the Purchaser with transportation charges collect unless the product is found to be defective.
- **4.** The Company shall be released from all obligations under all warranties, either expressed or implied, if any product covered hereby is repaired or modified by persons other than its own authorized service personnel, unless such repair by others is made with the written consent of the Company.
- **5.** If the product is a reagent or the like, it is warranted only to conform to the quantity and content and for the period (but not in excess of one year) stated on the label at the time of delivery.

It is expressly agreed that the above warranty shall be in lieu of all warranties of fitness and of the warranty of merchantability, and that the company shall have no liability for special or consequential damages of any kind or from any cause whatsoever arising out of the manufacture, use, sale, handling, repair, maintenance, or replacement of any of the products sold under the sales agreement.

Representatives and warranties made by any person, including dealers and representatives of the Company, which are inconsistent or in conflict with the terms of this warranty, shall not be binding upon the Company unless reduced in writing and approved by an expressly authorized officer of the Company.

Parts replaced during the warranty period are warranted to the end of the instrument warranty.

NOTE

Performance characteristics and specifications are only warranted when Beckman Coulter replacement parts are used.

Except as provided in writing signed by an officer to Beckman Coulter, Inc., this system and any related documentation are provided "as is" without warranty of any kind, expressed or implied, including that the system is "error free." This information is presented in good faith, but Beckman Coulter does not warrant, guarantee, or make any representations regarding the use or the results of the use of this system and related documentation in terms of correctness, accuracy, reliability, currentness, omissions, or otherwise. The entire risk as to the use, results, and performance of this system and related documentation is assumed by the user.

Index

Numerics

21 CFR Part 11 definition, Glossary-1
384-Channel Pod definition, Glossary-1
96-Channel Pod definition, Glossary-1

A

Alarm (Biomek) definition, Glossary-1 ALP Active definition, Glossary-1 definition, Glossary-1 Orbital Shaker definition, Glossary-6 Shaking Peltier definition, Glossary-7 Static Peltier definition, Glossary-7 Trash definition, Glossary-8 ALPs overview, xxxv required for tutorials, xxxix arm definition, Glossary-1 Artel Multichannel Verification Systems (Artel MVS) definition, Glossary-1 Assay definition, Glossary-1 Automated Labware Positioner definition, Glossary-1 Axis definition, Glossary-1

B

BCAP definition, Glossary-2

Beckman Coulter Accounts and Permissions definition, Glossary-2 Beckman Coulter Customer Support Center, contacting, ii **Biological Safety Enclosure** definition, Glossary-2 Biomek definition, Glossary-2 i5 definition, Glossary-2 i7 definition, Glossary-2 Biomek deck definition, Glossary-2 **Biomek Software** basic learning concepts, xxx creating a deck, xxxix Deck Editor, xxxv launching, xxx main editor, xxxi main editor, depicted with callouts, xxxii projects, xxxiii ribbon, xxxiii

С

call center, contact information, ii camera feature, privacy and data collection, xxix China RoHS Caution Label, xii Combine Step definition, Glossary-2 **Comma-Separated Values** definition, Glossary-2 concepts, basic, xxx **Configuration View** term definition, Glossary-2 contact information, Beckman Coulter Customer Support Center, ii Coordinate definition, Glossary-2 CSV

definition, Glossary-2 Current Instrument Display definition, Glossary-2

D

Data Set definition, Glossary-2 Deck definition, Glossary-2 Editor definition, Glossary-3 Layout definition, Glossary-3 Position definition, Glossary-3 deck creating a virtual deck, xxxix Deck Editor depicted, xxxv overview, xxxv required ALPs, xxxix simulation deck, xl define procedure definition, Glossary-3 Diluent definition, Glossary-3

Ε

Encoder definition, Glossary-3 Estimated Time to Completion definition, Glossary-3 Expression definition, Glossary-3 expressions, concept, 3-17, 8-11 external device definition, Glossary-3

F

Framing definition, Glossary-3

G

Gripper definition, Glossary-3 group step, concept, 2-26, 7-20

Η

Halo definition, Glossary-3 Hardware Setup multichannel, xlv overview, xliv Span-8, xlvi hardware, overview, xxxvi Head definition, Glossary-3 help, Beckman Coulter Customer Support Center, ii Homing/Home (verb) definition, Glossary-3 Hybrid definition, Glossary-4

I

If Step definition, Glossary-4 if step, concept, 9-13 Initialization definition, Glossary-4 Instrument File definition, Glossary-4 Setup definition, Glossary-4

L

Labware Category definition, Glossary-4 definition, Glossary-4 Offset definition, Glossary-4 positioner definition, Glossary-4 Properties definition, Glossary-4 learning concepts basic, xxx Biomek Software, xxx Lid definition, Glossary-4 Light Curtain definition, Glossary-4 liquid level sensing

definition, Glossary-4 liquid level sensing, concept, 7-2 liquid type definition, Glossary-5 LLS see liquid level sensing, Glossary-4 Locating Holes definition, Glossary-5 Logs definition, Glossary-5 logs, concept, 8-23 Loop definition, Glossary-5 Variable definition, Glossary-5 loop step, concept, 3-13, 8-14

Μ

Main Editor definition, Glossary-5 Mandrel definition, Glossary-5 MC Arm see Multichannel Arm, Glossary-5 MC Pod see Multichannel Pod, Glossary-6 method defined, 1-1, 6-1 multichannel flowchart for getting started with Biomek Software, 1-1 flowchart for using individual steps to transfer liquid and handle labware flowchart, 3-1 flowchart for using more steps in a method, 2-1 flowchart for using worklists and conditions, 4-1 flowchart using selective tips pipetting, 5-1 getting started with Biomek Software, 1-1 using individual steps to transfer liquid and handle labware, 3-1 using more steps in a method, 2-1 using selective tips pipetting, 5-1 using worklists and conditions, 4-1 span-8 flowchart for getting started with

Biomek Software, 6-1, 10-1 flowchart for using individual steps to transfer liquid and handle labware, 8-1 flowchart for using more steps in a method, 7-1 flowchart for using worklists and conditions, 9-1 getting started with Biomek Software, 6-1 using files to direct transfers, 10-1 using individual steps to transfer liquid and handle labware, 8-1 using more steps in a method, 7-1 using worklists and conditions, 9-1 Method (Biomek) definition, Glossary-5 Method View definition, Glossary-5 Microplate definition, Glossary-5 **Microtiter Plate** see Microplate, Glossary-5 mode hardware, xxxviii simulation, xxxviii mode for running methods, xxxviii mounting plate definition, Glossary-5 mounting points definition, Glossary-5 MTP see Microplate, Glossary-5 Multichannel 96 Wash Station definition, Glossary-5 Arm definition, Glossary-5 Pod definition, Glossary-6 multichannel method getting started with Biomek Software, 1-1 getting started with Biomek Software flowchart, 1-1 using individual steps to transfer liquid and handle labware, 3-1 using individual steps to transfer liquid and handle labware flowchart, 3-1 using more steps in a method, 2-1 using more steps in a method flowchart, 2-1 using selective tips pipetting, 5-1 using selective tips pipetting flowchart, 5-1 using worklists and conditions, 4-1 using worklists and conditions flowchart, 4-1 multichannel wash tips step, concept, 3-23

Ν

Nested Steps definition, Glossary-6

0

Offset definition, Glossary-6 Orbital Shaker ALP definition, Glossary-6 overview all tutorials, xxxvii

Ρ

Part Number definition, Glossary-6 Pipette (verb) definition, Glossary-6 **Pipetting Template** definition, Glossary-6 PN see Part Number, Glossary-6 **Pointing Feature** definition, Glossary-6 Position definition, Glossary-6 procedures, concept, 4-10, 9-7 projects overview, xxxiii project information, xxxiv properties definition, Glossary-6

Q

quadrants, concept, 2-23

R

Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive 2011/65/EU definition, Glossary-6 ribbon, overview, xxxiii RoHS see Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive 2011/65/EU, Glossary-6 Run Procedure Step definition, Glossary-6 Time definition, Glossary-6 running methods configuring before, xxxix mode, xxxviii specifying the running mode, xlvi

S

safety notice CE Mark, xi chemical and biological safety, ix cleaning, xi electrical safety, viii instrument safety precautions, vi maintenance, xi saving methods, concept, 1-16, 6-17 Script Variable definition, Glossary-6 selective tips pipetting, 5-1 concept, 5-4 Serial Dilution definition, Glossary-6 serial dilution, concept, 7-23 service, contact information, ii Shaking Peltier ALP definition, Glossary-7 Single Step definition, Glossary-7 single step, concept, B-1 Span-8 Pod definition, Glossary-7 span-8 method getting started with Biomek Software, 6-1 getting started with Biomek Software flowchart, 6-1, 10-1 using files to direct transfers, 10-1 using individual steps to transfer liquid and handle labware, 8-1 using individual steps to transfer liquid and handle labware flowchart, 8-1 using more steps in a method, 7-1

using more steps in a method flowchart, 7-1 using worklists and conditions, 9-1 using worklists and conditions flowchart, 9-1 span-8 wash tips step, concept, 8-21 stacking, concept, 3-29 Static Peltier ALP definition, Glossary-7 Status Bar definition, Glossary-7 Step Configuration definition, Glossary-7 Step UI see Step Configuration, Glossary-7 Steps (in Biomek Software) definition, Glossary-7 String definition, Glossary-7 support, Beckman Coulter customer, ii

Т

Teaching see Framing, Glossary-7 technique definition, Glossary-7 Technique Properties definition, Glossary-7 techniques, concept, 2-10, 7-9 Tip Touch definition, Glossary-7

worklists, concept, 4-5, 9-5

Tips see Pipette Tips, Glossary-8 Titer Plate see Microplate, Glossary-8 Transfer Step definition, Glossary-8 transfer from file step, concept, 10-3 transfer step, defined, 1-8, 6-8 Trash ALP definition, Glossary-8 tutorials, overview, xxxvii

V

Validate definition, Glossary-8 variable definition, Glossary-8 variables, concept, 3-8, 8-9

W

Wash Pump definition, Glossary-8 well depth definition, Glossary-8 Worklist definition, Glossary-8 Variable definition, Glossary-8 worklists, concept, 4-5, 9-5 Index

Related Documents

Biomek i-Series Hardware Reference Manual PN B54474

Biomek i-Series Preinstallation Manual PN B54472

Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual PN B56358

Biomek i-Series Tutorials PN B54475

Automated Labware Positioners (ALPs) Instructions For Use PN 987836 **Biomek i-Series Automated** Labware Positioners, Accessories, & Devices Instructions for Use PN B54477

Static Peltier ALP Integration Manual for Biomek FX/FX^P, NX/NX^P, and i-Series Instruments PN A93392, Rev. AC and up

Shaking Peltier ALP Integration Manual for Biomek FX/FX^P, NX/NX^P, and i-Series Instruments PN A93393, Rev. AC and up Biomek i-Series Cytomat ALP and Devices User's Manual PN B91265

SAMI EX Software for Biomek i-Series Automated Workstations Instructions for Use PN B58997

SAMI EX Software for Biomek i-Series Automated Workstations Reference Manual PN B59001

www.beckmancoulter.com

